HYUNDAI

GRAND i10

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, Hyundai reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all Hyundai models and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your Hyundai should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your Hyundai and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your Hyundai dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.
These titles indicate the following:

⚠ WARNING
This indicates that a condition may result in harm, serious injury or death to you or other persons if the warning is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the warning.

⚠ CAUTION
This indicates that a condition may result in damage to your vehicle or its equipment if the caution is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the caution.

✻ NOTICE
This indicates that interesting or helpful information is being provided.

FOREWORD

Thank you for choosing Hyundai. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discriminating people who drive Hyundais. The advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each Hyundai we build is something of which we're very proud.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new Hyundai. It is suggested that you read it carefully because the information it contains can contribute greatly to the satisfaction you receive from your new car.

The manufacturer also recommends that service and maintenance on your vehicle be performed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

HYUNDAI MOTOR INDIA

Note : Because future owners will also need the information included in this manual, if you sell this Hyundai, please leave the manual in the vehicle for their use. Thank you.

⚠ CAUTION

Severe engine and transaxle damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet Hyundai specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 8-4 in the Vehicle Specifications chapter of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2013 Hyundai Motor India Ltd. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Hyundai Motor India Ltd.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction	1
Your vehicle at a glance	2
Safety features of your vehicle	3
Features of your vehicle	4
Driving your vehicle	5
What to do in an emergency	6
Maintenance	7
Specifications & Consumer information	8
Index	I

Introduction

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL 1-2
FUEL REQUIREMENTS 1-3
VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS 1-5

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Chapters: This manual has eight chapters plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

You'll find various WARNING's, CAUTION's, and NOTICE's in this manual. These were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these WARNING's, CAUTION's and NOTICE's.

⚠ WARNING

WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

⚠ CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

✻ NOTICE

NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Unleaded

Your new vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher.

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

⚠ CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

Leaded (if equipped)

For some countries, your vehicle is designed to use leaded gasoline. When you are going to use leaded gasoline, we recommend that you ask an authorzied HYUNDAI dealer whether leaded gasoline in your vehicle is available or not.
Octane Rating of leaded gasoline is same with unleaded one.

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage the fuel system. Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur. Vehicle damage or driveability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol. (Except for vehicle designed to use leaded gasoline for some countries)

⚠ CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Use of MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and performance problems that are caused by the use of methanol or fuels containing methanol.

Gasolines for cleaner air

To help contribute to cleaner air, HYUNDAI recommends that you use gasolines treated with detergent additives, which help prevent deposit formation in the engine. These gasolines will help the engine run cleaner and enhance performance of the Emission Control System.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

No special break-in period is needed. By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

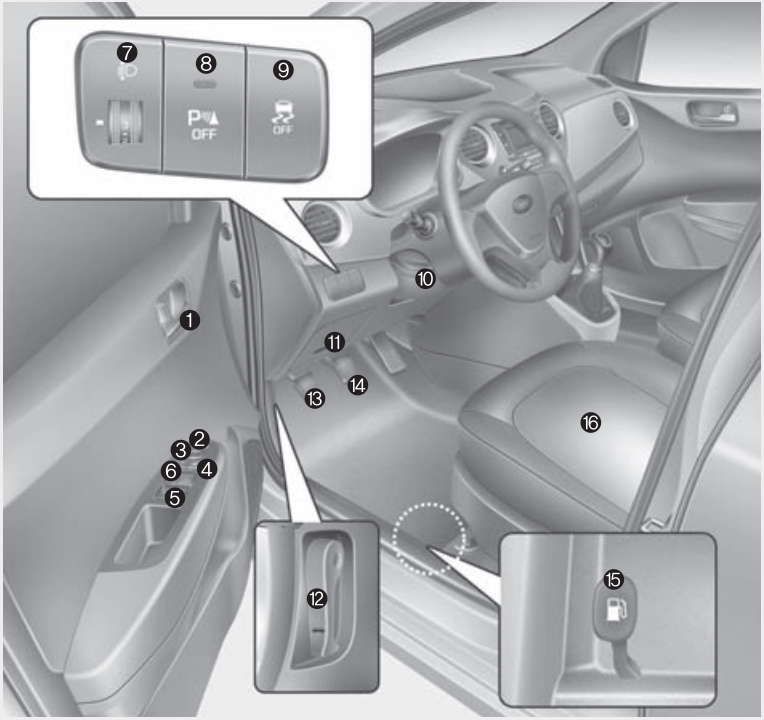
- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than 3 minutes at one time.

Your vehicle at a glance

INTERIOR OVERVIEW 2-2
INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW 2-4
ENGINE COMPARTMENT. 2-6

INTERIOR OVERVIEW

■ Left-hand drive

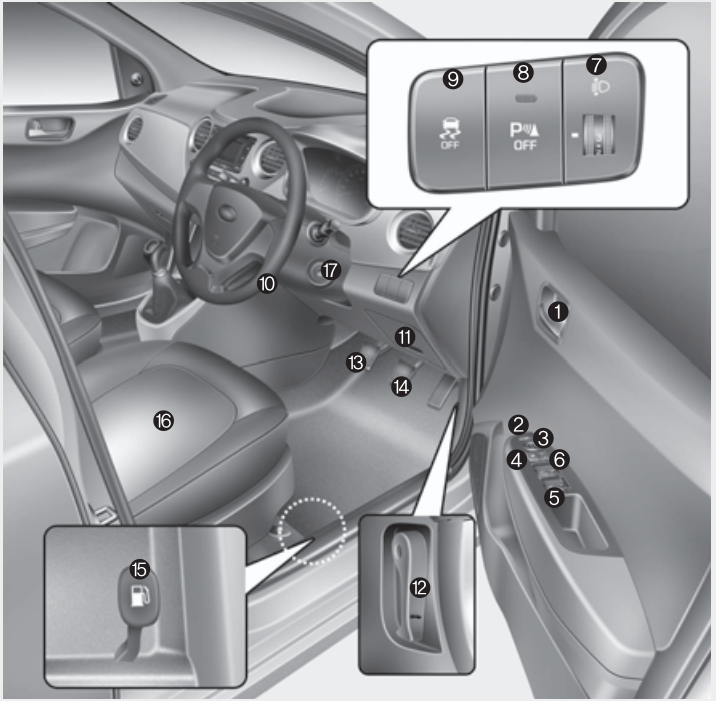


1. Door lock/unlock button 4-17
2. Outside rearview mirror folding button* 4-39
3. Outside rearview mirror control switch* 4-38
4. Power window lock button*.....4-28
5. Power window switches* 4-26
6. Central door lock switch* 4-18
7. Headlight leveling device* 4-64
8. Rear parking assist system OFF button* 5-33
9. ESC OFF button* 5-26
10. Steering wheel tilt lever*.....4-35
11. Fuse box.....7-49
12. Hood release lever 4-30
13. Clutch pedal* 5-11
14. Brake pedal 5-20
15. Fuel filler lid opener 4-32
16. Seats 3-2
17. Key ignition switch/ Engine start/stop button 5-4/5-6

* : if equipped

OBA013003L

■ Right-hand drive



1. Door lock/unlock button 4-17
2. Outside rearview mirror folding button* 4-39
3. Outside rearview mirror control switch* 4-38
4. Power window lock button*.....4-28
5. Power window switches* 4-26
6. Central door lock switch* 4-18
7. Headlight leveling device* 4-64
8. Rear parking assist system OFF button* 5-33
9. ESC OFF button* 5-26
10. Steering wheel tilt lever*.....4-35
11. Fuse box.....7-49
12. Hood release lever 4-30
13. Clutch pedal* 5-11
14. Brake pedal 5-20
15. Fuel filler lid opener 4-32
16. Seats 3-2
17. Key ignition switch/ Engine start/stop button 5-4/5-6

* : if equipped

OBA013003R

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW

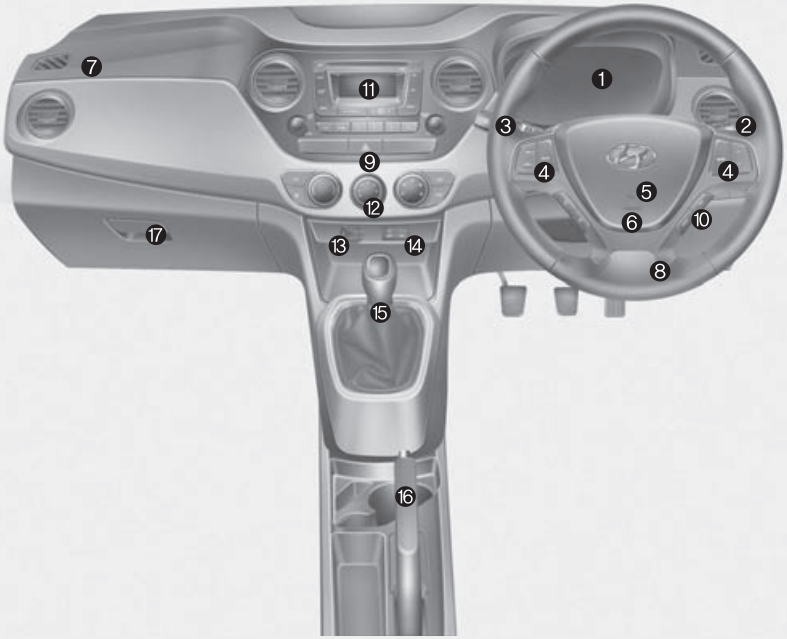
■ Left-hand drive

1. Instrument cluster 4-41
2. Light control / Turn signals 4-59
3. Wiper/Washer.....4-65
4. Audio remote control* 4-89
5. Horn 4-36
6. Driver's front air bag* 3-30
7. Passenger's front air bag*.....3-30
8. Steering wheel 4-35
9. Hazard warning flasher button.....4-58, 6-2
10. Trip computer switch 4-45
11. Audio system*.....4-100, 4-105
12. Climate control system* 4-71
13. Cigarette lighter*/ Power outlet*.....4-83, 4-85
14. AUX, USB and iPod port* 4-90
15. Shift lever.....5-11/5-14
16. Parking brake lever 5-21
17. Glove box.....4-81

* : if equipped

OBA013004L

■ Right-hand drive



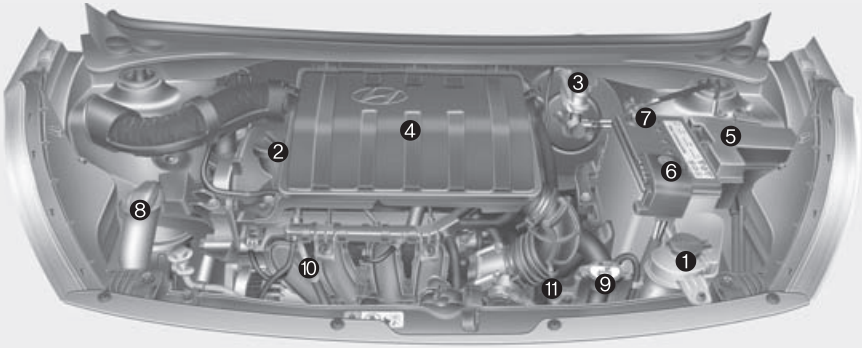
1. Instrument cluster 4-41
2. Light control / Turn signals 4-59
3. Wiper/Washer.....4-65
4. Audio remote control* 4-89
5. Horn 4-36
6. Driver's front air bag* 3-30
7. Passenger's front air bag*.....3-30
8. Steering wheel 4-35
9. Hazard warning flasher button.....4-58, 6-2
10. Trip computer switch 4-45
11. Audio system*.....4-100, 4-105
12. Climate control system* 4-71
13. Cigarette lighter*/ Power outlet*.....4-83, 4-85
14. AUX, USB and iPod port* 4-90
15. Shift lever.....5-11/5-14
16. Parking brake lever 5-21
17. Glove box.....4-81

* : if equipped

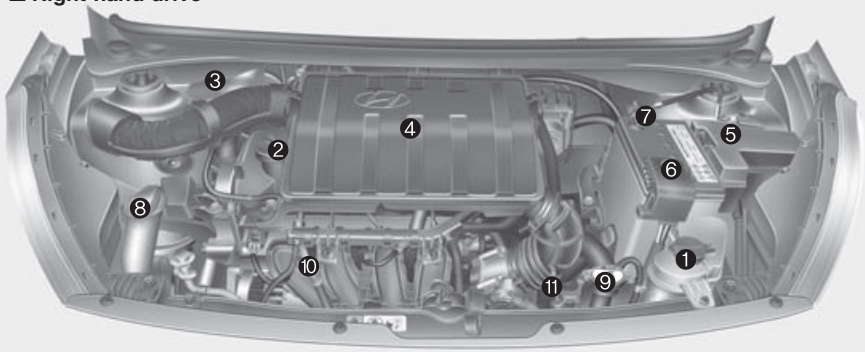
OBA013004

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ **Left-hand drive**



■ **Right-hand drive**



1. Engine coolant reservoir 7-20
2. Engine oil filler cap 7-18
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir 7-22
4. Air cleaner.....7-26
5. Fuse box 7-49
6. Positive battery terminal 7-34
7. Negative battery terminal.....7-34
8. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 7-25
9. Radiator cap 7-21
10. Engine oil dipstick 7-18
11. Automatic transaxle dipstick* 7-23

* : if equipped

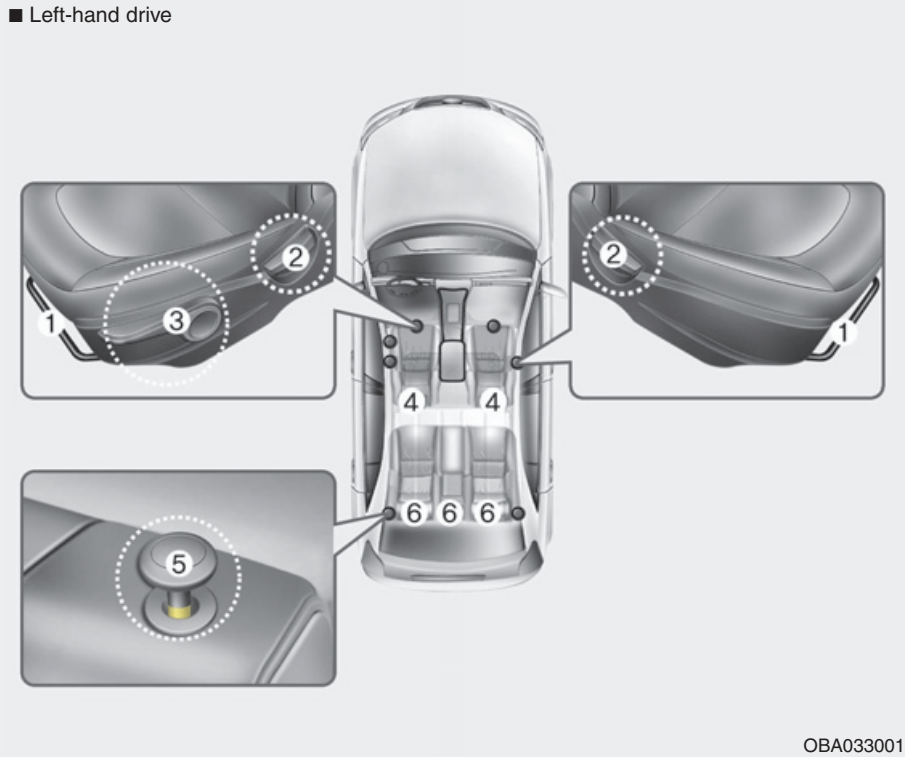
❊ The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OBA013006/OBA013006R

Safety features of your vehicle

SEAT 3-2
• Front seat adjustment 3-5
• Rear seat adjustment 3-8
SEAT BELTS 3-11
• Seat belt restraint system 3-11
• Pre-tensioner seat belt. 3-15
• Additional seat belt safety precautions 3-18
• Care of seat belts 3-20
CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS) 3-21
• Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-22
• Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-24
AIR BAG
- SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM . . 3-27
• Where are the air bags? 3-30
• How does the air bags system operate? 3-31
• What to expect after an air bag inflates 3-35
• Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch 3-35
• Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger seat 3-37
• Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? 3-38
• SRS care 3-44
• Additional safety precautions 3-45
• Air bag warning labels 3-45

SEAT



Front seats

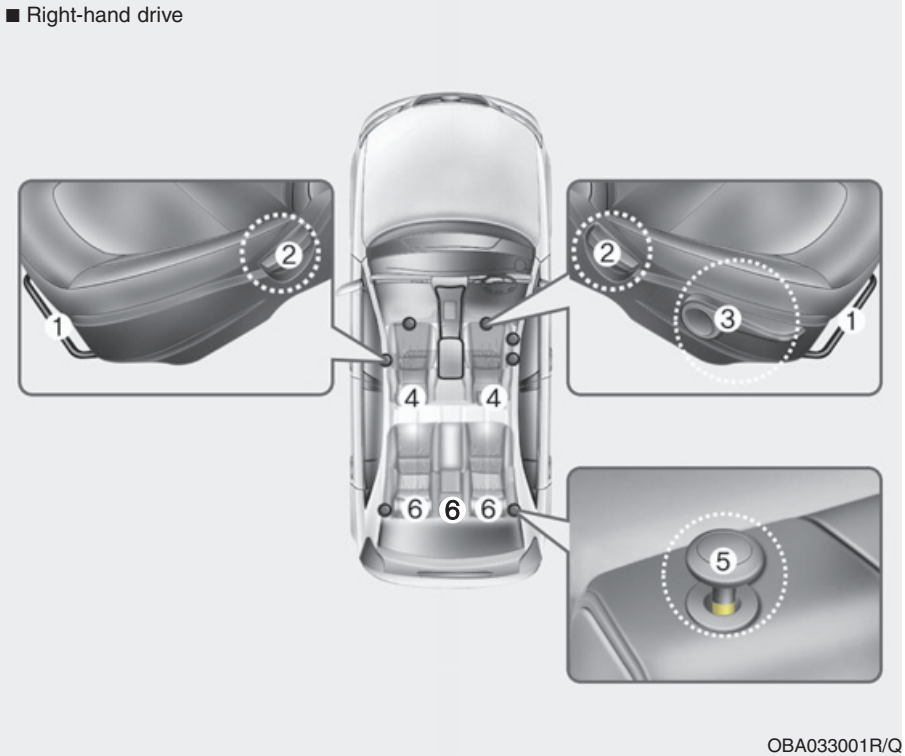
(1) Forward and rearward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Seat cushion height (driver's seat)*
(4) Headrest

Rear seats

(5) Seat folding*
(6) Headrest (outboard and/or center*)

* : if equipped

■ Right-hand drive



Front seats

(1) Forward and rearward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Seat cushion height (driver's seat)*
(4) Headrest

Rear seats

(5) Seat folding*
(6) Headrest (outboard and/or center*)

* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING - Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

⚠ WARNING - Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.

⚠ WARNING - Driver responsibility for front seat passenger

Riding in a vehicle with a front seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a front seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the front passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING - Driver's seat

- **Never attempt to adjust seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.**
- **Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.**
- **In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. It is recommended that drivers allow at least 25 cm (10 in.) between the center of the steering wheel and their chest.**

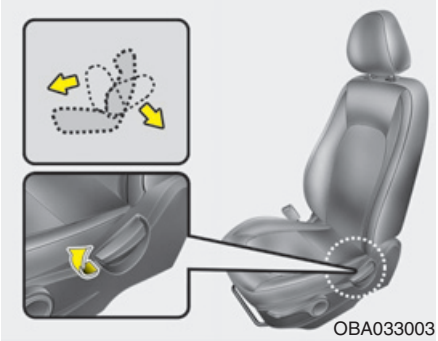
Front seat adjustment

Forward and rearward

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

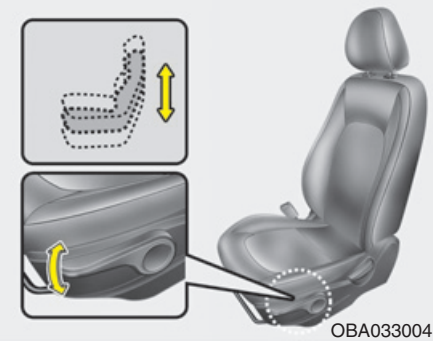
Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.



Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

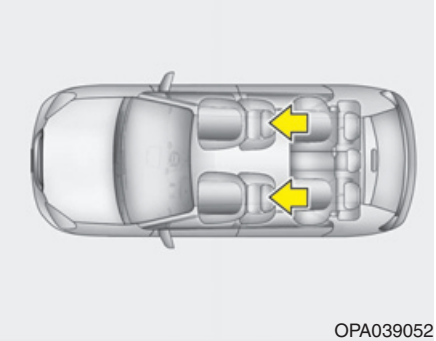
1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)



Seat cushion height (for driver's seat) (if equipped)

To change the height of the seat cushion, move the lever upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push down the lever several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull up the lever several times.



Headrest

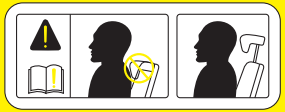
The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

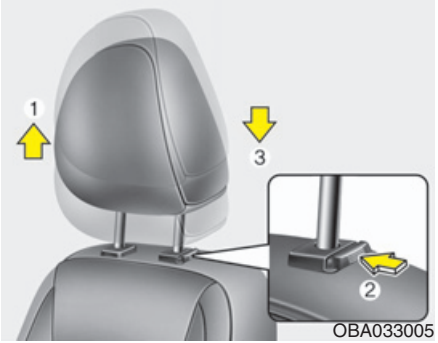
⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your headrests:

- **Always properly adjust the headrests for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.**
- **NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the headrest removed.**
- **Adjust the headrests so the middle of the headrests is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes (see diagram).**

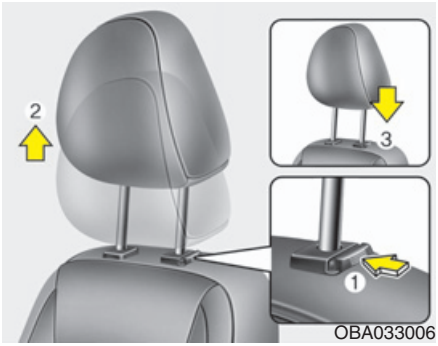


- **NEVER adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.**
- **Adjust the headrest as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.**



Adjusting the height up and down (if equipped)

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



Removal/Reinstall (if equipped)

To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling the headrest up (2).

To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

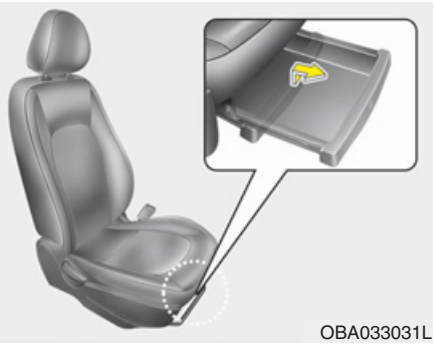
Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

Seatback pocket (if equipped)

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the driver's and/or front passenger's seatback.

⚠ WARNING - Seatback pocket

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pocket. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

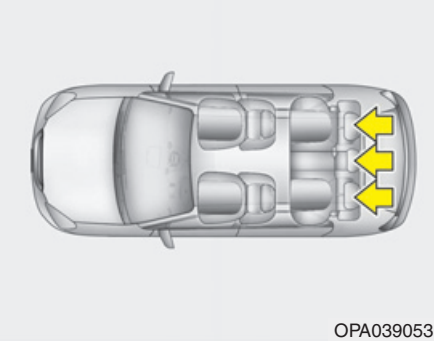


Passenger seat under tray (if equipped)

To open the tray, pull up the tray and then pull it out forward.

⚠ WARNING - Flammable materials

Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the tray. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.


OPA039053

Rear seat adjustment

Headrest

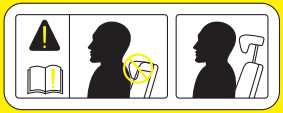
The rear seat(s) is equipped with headrests in the outboard seating positions (and/or center seating position) for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

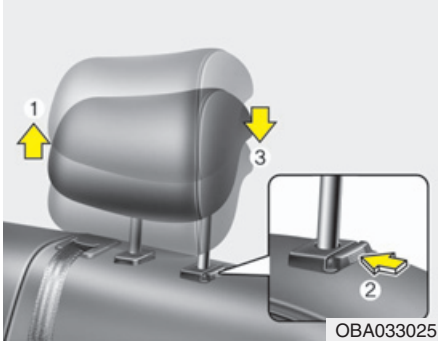
⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your headrests:

- **Always properly adjust the headrests for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.**
- **NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the headrest removed.**
- **Adjust the headrests so the middle of the headrests is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes (see diagram).**



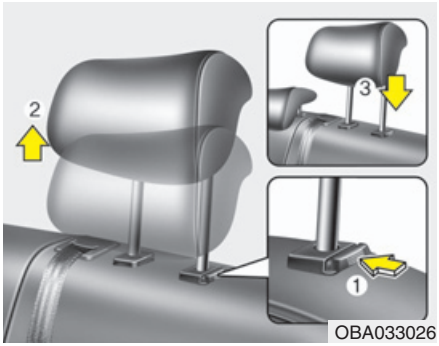
- **Adjust the headrest as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.**



OBA033025

Adjusting the height up and down (if equipped)

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



OBA033026

Removal/Reinstall (if equipped)

To remove the headrest, slightly fold the rear seatback, raise the headrest as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling upward (2).

To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

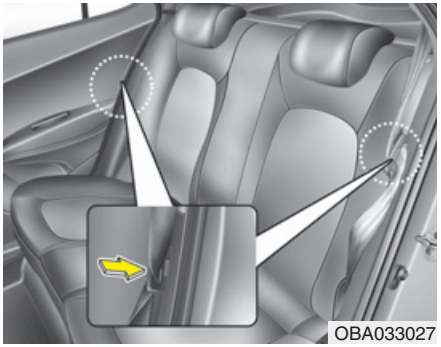
Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks (or cushions) may be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

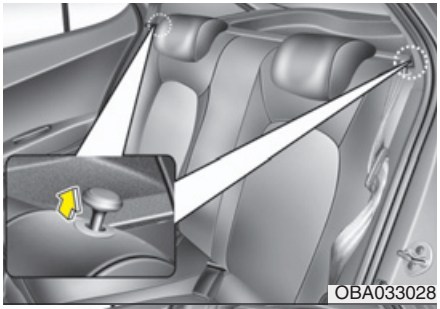
⚠ WARNING

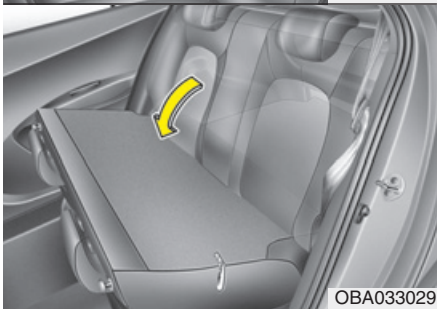
- **Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving as this is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.**

1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position (if equipped with adjustable headrests).


OBA033027

3. Insert the rear lap/shoulder belt plate into the holder on the side trim. It will prevent the lap/shoulder belt from interfering with the seatback when folding.


OBA033028


OBA033029

4. Pull up both sides of the seatback lever and fold the seatback toward the front of the vehicle.

To use the rear seat, lift and push up the seatback backward. Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.

⚠ WARNING

When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the shift lever is in P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

SEAT BELTS

Seat belt restraint system

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the vehicle is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on a occupant's lap.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

⚠ WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly. Always replace:

- Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing
- Damaged hardware
- The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent

⚠ WARNING

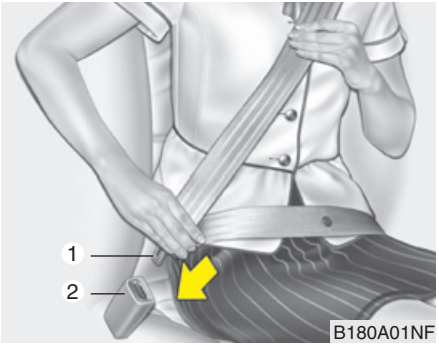
No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack.

Seat belt warning

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light on the instrument cluster will blink for approximately 6 seconds each time you place the ignition switch in the ON position regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened after the ignition switch is in the ON position, the seat belt warning light will blink again for approximately 6 seconds.

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened when the ignition switch is in the ON position or if it is unfastened after the ignition switch is in the ON position, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 6 seconds. At this time, if the seat belt is fastened, the chime will stop at once. (if equipped)



Lap/shoulder belt

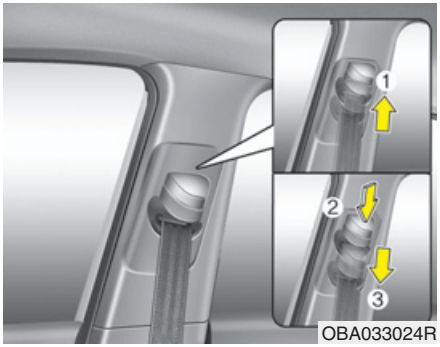
To fasten your seat belt:

Pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

✻ NOTICE

If you are not able to smoothly pull enough of the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.



OBA033024R

Height adjustment (if equipped)

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 4 positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The shoulder portion should be adjusted so it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.

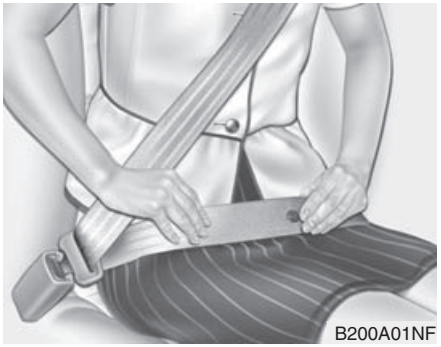
To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

⚠ WARNING

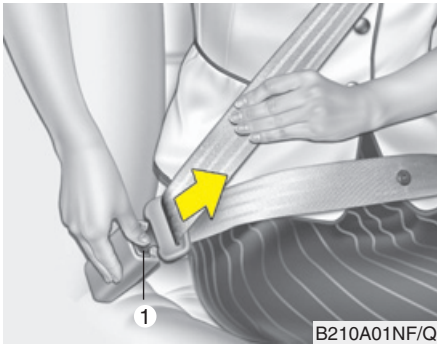
Always position the shoulder belt anchor into locked position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face. Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.


B200A01NF

⚠ WARNING

Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

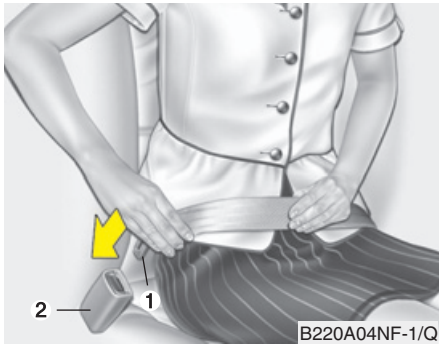
- **Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly.**
- **Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.**



To release the seat belt:

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

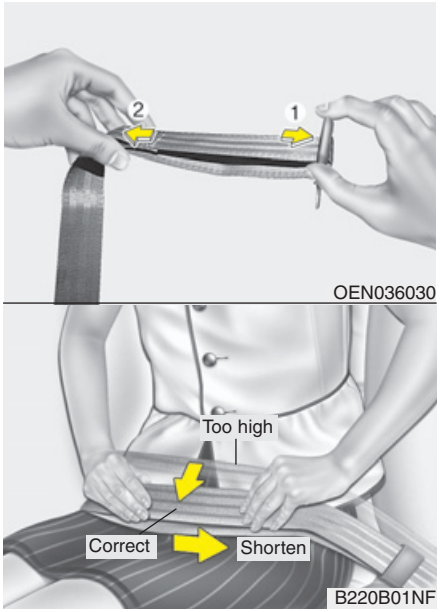
If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.



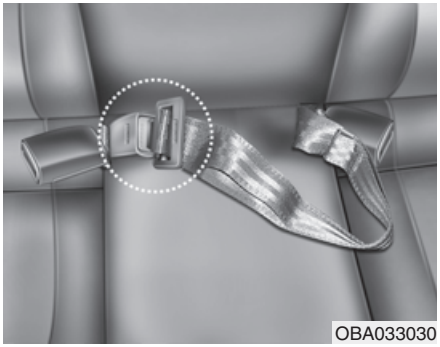
Lap belt (if equipped)

To fasten your seat belt:

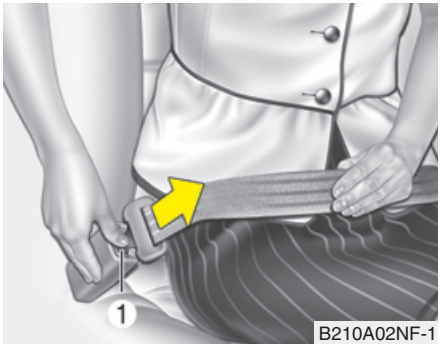
To fasten a 2-point static type belt, insert the metal tab (1) into the locking buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. Make sure the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.



With a 2-point static type seat belt, the length must be adjusted manually so it fits snugly around your hip. Fasten the belt and pull on the loose end to tighten the belt. The belt should be placed as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is too high, it could increase the possibility of injury in an accident.



When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used. (if equipped)



To release the seat belt:

Press the release button (1) on the buckle and remove the metal tab from the buckle.

Pre-tensioner seat belt (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated, where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive seat belt tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner activates, the load limiter inside the pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt. (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. **The seatbelt must be worn correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features – including seat belts and air bags – that are provided in this manual.**
2. **Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.**

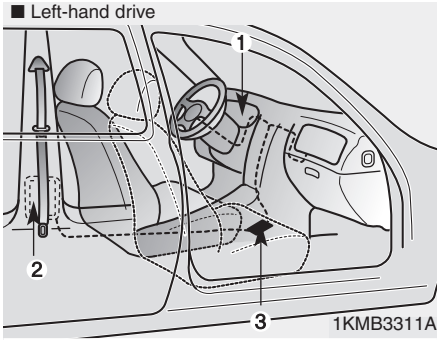
⚠ WARNING

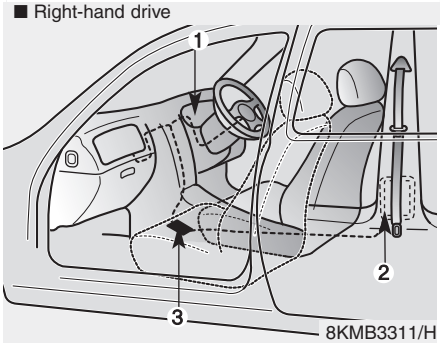
- **Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.**
- **The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.**
- **Do not hit the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.**
- **Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.**
- **If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**





The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module

✻ NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belts. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, and then it should turn off.
If the pre-tensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, we recommend the pre-tensioner seat belts and/or SRS air bags be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

✻ NOTICE

- **Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated in certain frontal collisions.**
- **When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.**
- **Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.**

Additional seat belt safety precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across the chest, routed away from the neck. Place the lap belt below the belt line so that it fits snugly and as low as possible across the hips, not across the abdomen.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should NEVER place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

Most countries have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and child restraints must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat. For more information refer to the “Child Restraint Systems” in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS properly restrain infants and small children in a child restraint appropriate for the child’s height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, NEVER hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standard of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to “Child Restraint Systems” in this chapter.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat must always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. In the event of an accident, children are safest when they are seated in the rear seat and restrained by the seat belts or by a child restraint system.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always make sure children are wearing their seat belts and that they are properly adjusted before driving.**
- **NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.**
- **Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.**

Transporting an injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve the maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front or rear seats are in a reclined position.

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**
- **Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.**

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

⚠ WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Even with air bags, children can be seriously injured or killed. Children too large for a child restraint must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices. The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child restraint systems must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child restraint systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by lap belt or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rear-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the rear seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.

⚠ WARNING

An improperly secured child restraint can increase the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH in an accident. Always take the following precautions when using a child restraint system:

- **NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.**
- **Always properly secure the child restraint to a rear seat of the vehicle.**
- **Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Always properly restrain your child in the child restraint.**
- **Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks“ over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.**
- **After an accident, we recommend a HYUNDAI dealer check the child restraint system, seat belts, ISOFIX lower anchorages and top-tether anchorages.**

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a CRS for your child, always:

- Make sure the CRS has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.
- Select a child restraint system based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a child restraint system that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the child restraint system.

Child restraint system types

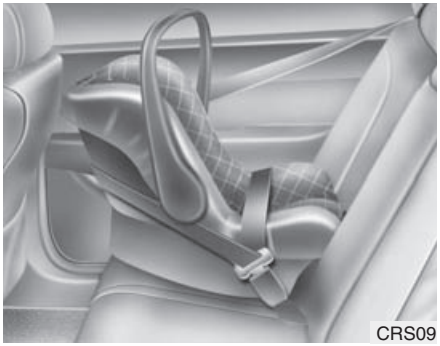
There are three main types of child restraint systems: rear-facing seats, forward-facing seats, and booster seats. They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.

Rear-facing child seats

⚠ WARNING

NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.

Placing a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if the child restraint is struck by an inflating air bag.


CRS09

A rear-facing child seat provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the seat and reduce the stress to the neck and spinal cord.

All children under age one must always ride in a rear-facing infant child restraint. Convertible and 3-in-1 child seats typically have higher height and weight limits for the rear-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rear-facing for a longer period of time.

Continue to use a rear-facing child seat for as long as your child will fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the child seat manufacturer. It's the best way to keep them safe. Once your child has outgrown the rear-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a forward-facing child restraint with a harness.

OUN026150

Forward-facing child seats

A forward-facing child seat provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing child seat with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your child restraint's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a restraint designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the lap of your child. Keep your child in a booster seat until they are big enough to sit in the seat without a booster and still have the seat belt fit properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie snugly across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie snug across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

⚠ WARNING

Before installing your child restraint system always:

- **Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.**
- **Read and follow the instructions regarding child restraint systems in this manual.**

  Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

After selecting a proper child seat for your child, check to make sure it fits properly in your vehicle. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child seat. Note these general steps when installing the seat to your vehicle:

- **Properly secure the child restraint system to the vehicle.** All child seats must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.
- **Make sure the child restraint system is firmly secured.** After installing a child seat to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A child seat secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.

⚠ WARNING

A child restraint system in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the child restraint.

Securing a child restraint system with a lap belt or lap/shoulder belt

All child restraint system must be secured to a vehicle rear seat with the lap belt or the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS place a rear-facing child restraint system in the rear seat of the vehicle.

Placing a rear-facing child restraint system in the front seat can result in serious injury or death if the child restraint system is struck by an inflating air bag.

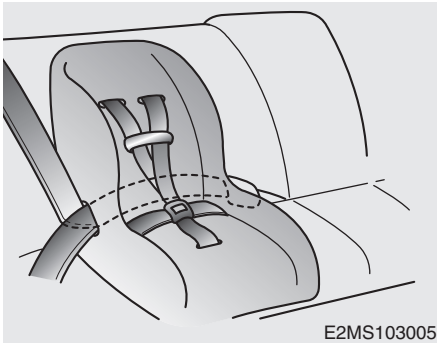
Installing a child restraint system with a lap belt

To install a child restraint system on the center rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system on the center rear seat and route the lap belt through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions.

   Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.
2. Fasten the lap belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.
3. Adjust the lap belt for a snug hold on the child restraint system by pulling the loose end of the belt.
4. Push and pull on the child restraint system to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

To remove the child restraint system, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap belt out of the restraint.

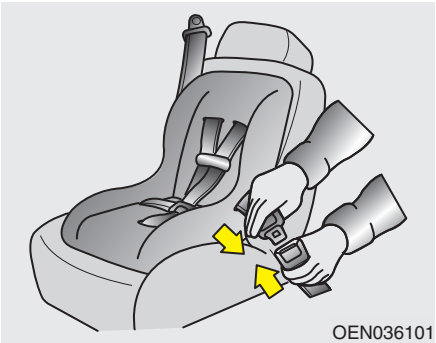

E2MS103005

Installing a child restraint system with a lap/shoulder belt

To install a child restraint system on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions.

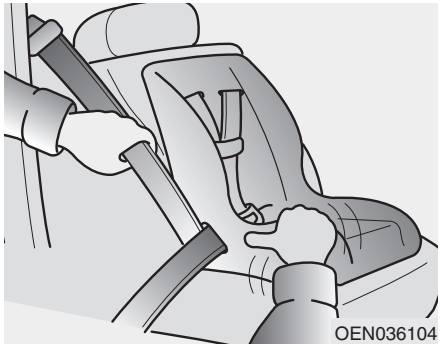
   Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.


OEN036101

2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

✻ NOTICE

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.

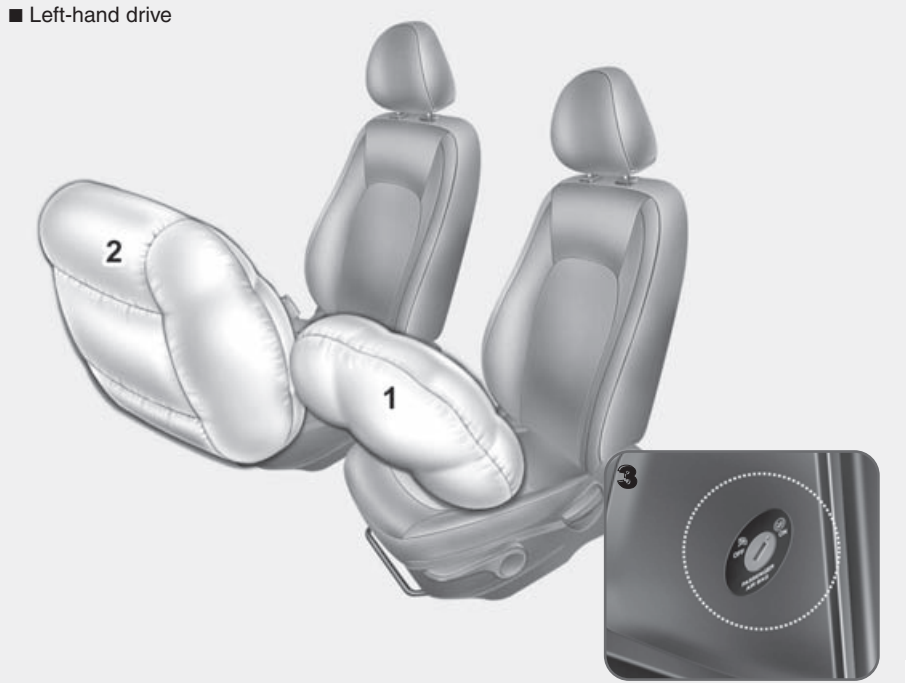

OEN036104

3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the child restraint system while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the child restraint system to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

To remove the child restraint system, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the restraint and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

AIR BAG - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM

■ Left-hand drive



❊ The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OBA033017/OBA033032

(1) Driver's front air bag*
(2) Passenger's front air bag *
(3) Front passenger's air bag ON/OFF switch *

* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING

Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.

■ Right-hand drive

❊ The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OBA033017R/OBA033032R

(1) Driver's front air bag*
(2) Passenger's front air bag *
(3) Front passenger's air bag ON/OFF switch *

* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING

Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.

The front air bags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these air bags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, air bags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

⚠ WARNING - AIR BAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- **ALWAYS use seat belts and child restraints - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with air bags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the air bag inflates.**
- **NEVER place a child in any child restraint or booster seat in the front passenger seat. An inflating air bag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.**
- **ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.**
- **All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the engine is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.**
- **You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags or lean against the door or center console.**

  Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle. It is recommended that drivers allow at least 25 cm (10 inches) between the center of the steering wheel and the chest.

Where are the air bags?

Driver's and passenger's front air bags (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The SRS consists of air bags which are located in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bags are labeled with the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the pad covers.

■ Driver's front air bag

■ Passenger's front air bag

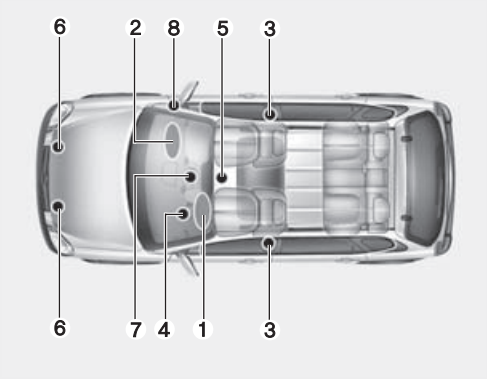
The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating front air bags, take the following precautions:

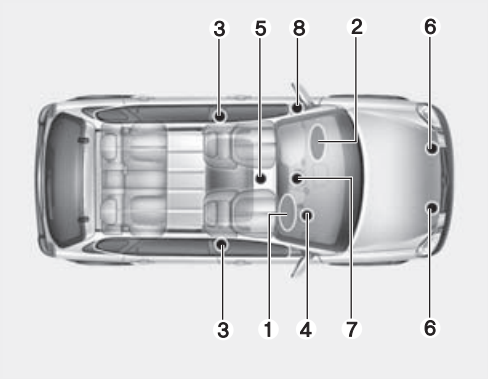
- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Adjust the front passenger's and driver's seats as far to the rear as possible while allowing you to maintain full control of the vehicle.**
- **Never lean against the door or center console.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.**
- **Do not allow the passenger to ride in the front seat when the front passenger's air bag OFF indicator is illuminated.**
- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**

■ Left-hand drive



OBA033013\

■ Right-hand drive



OBA033013R\

How does the air bags system operate?

The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module*
2. Passenger's front air bag module*
3. Pre-tensioner seatbelt system*
4. Air bag warning light*
5. SRS control module (SRSCM)*
6. Front impact sensors*
7. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator *
8. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch*

*: if equipped

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

SRS warning light

The SRS (Supplement Restraint System) air bag warning light on the instrument panel displays the air bag symbol depicted in the illustration. The system checks the air bag electrical system for malfunctions. The light indicates that there is a potential problem with your air bag system.

⚠ WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the air bag may not inflate properly during an accident increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:

- **The light does not turn on for approximately six seconds when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately six seconds.**
- **The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The light blinks when the engine is running.**

We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.

During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors will detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the control unit will inflate the front air bags.

The front air bags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side air bags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover by supporting the side upper body area.

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Air bags inflate in the event of a severe frontal or side collision to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate. Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.

- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle impacts during a collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- To help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

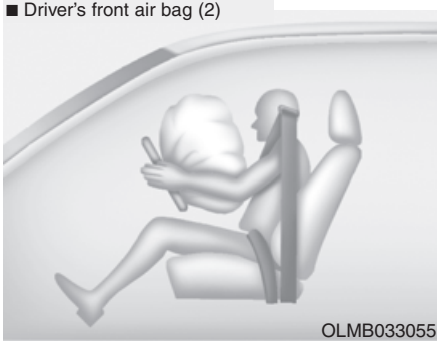
  However, the rapid air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the air bag. An air bag needs about 25 cm (10 inches) of space to inflate. It is recommended that drivers allow at least 25 cm (10 inches) between the center of the steering wheel and the chest.

■ Driver's front air bag (1)

When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

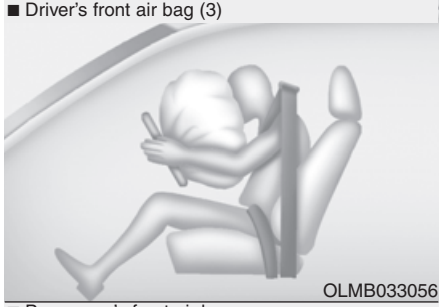
■ Driver's front air bag (2)



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

■ Driver's front air bag (3)



■ Passenger's front air bag

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's air bag inflates:

- **Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's air bag is located.**
- **Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.**

What to expect after an air bag inflates

After a frontal or side impact air bag inflates, it will deflate very quickly. Air bag inflation will not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer. Curtain air bags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

⚠ WARNING

After an air bag inflates, take the following precautions:

- **Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating air bag.**
- **Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating air bag may be very hot.**
- **Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with lukewarm water and mild soap.**
- **We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment. Air bags are designed to be used only once.**

Noise and smoke from inflating air bag

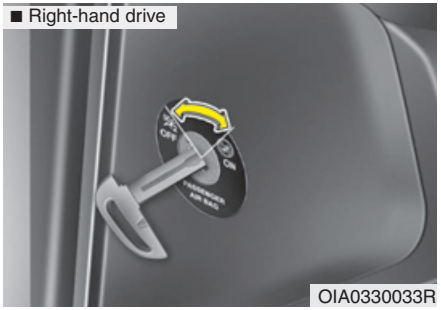
When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing because of the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an air bag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the smoke and powder are non-toxic, they may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

■ Left-hand drive

OIA0330033

■ Right-hand drive



OIA0330033R

Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)

The purpose of the switch is to disable the passenger's front air bag in order to transport occupants who are at increased risk for air bag-related injury due to age, size, or medical condition.

■ Left-hand drive

OBA033023

■ Right-hand drive

OBA033023R

To deactivate the passenger's front air bag:

Insert the master key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position. The passenger air bag OFF indicator ( ) will illuminate and stay on until the passenger's front air bag is reactivated.

■ Left-hand drive

OBA033022

■ Right-hand drive

OBA033022R

To reactivate the passenger's front air bag:

Insert the master key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position. The passenger air bag ON indicator ( ) will illuminate and stay on for 60 seconds.

✻ NOTICE

The passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

Never allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the passenger air bag OFF indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the air bag will not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. Turn on the passenger's front air bag or have your passenger move to the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

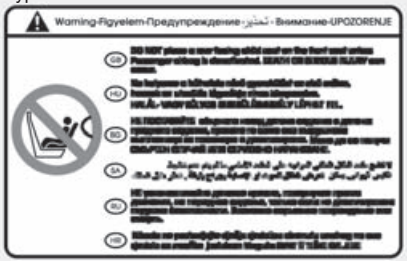
If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch malfunctions, the following conditions may occur:

- **The air bag warning light ( ) on the instrument panel will illuminate.**
- **The passenger air bag OFF indicator ( ) will not illuminate and the ON indicator ( ) will come on and go off after approximately 60 seconds. The passenger's front air bag will inflate in a frontal impact even though the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.**
- **We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and the SRS air bag system as soon as possible.**

■ Type A

OYDESA2042

■ Type B



OYDESA2042

Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger seat

Never install a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. An inflating air bag can forcefully strike a child or restraint resulting in serious or fatal injury.

If your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, you can activate or deactivate the front passenger's air bag when necessary. For more details, please refer to page 3-35.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER place a rear-facing or front-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat of the vehicle. An inflating frontal air bag could forcefully strike a child resulting in serious injury or death. Always properly restrain children in an appropriate child restraint in the rear seat of the vehicle.

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Air bags are not designed to inflate in every collision.)

There are certain types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an air bag should have inflated.

Air bag collision sensors

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of an air bag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**
- **Do not perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is altered, the air bags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy when they should.**

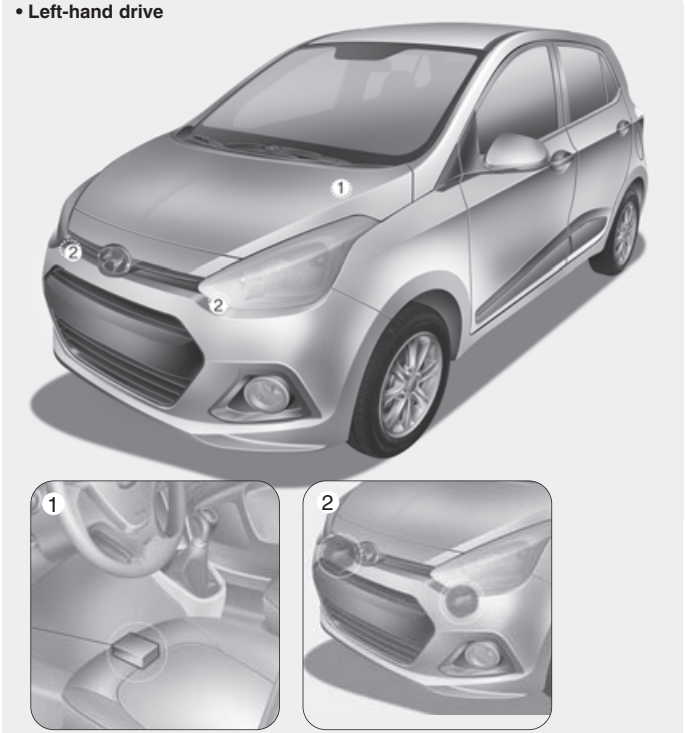
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not install bumper guards or replace the bumper with a non-genuine part. This may adversely affect the collision and air bag deployment performance.**
- **We recommend that all repairs are conducted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

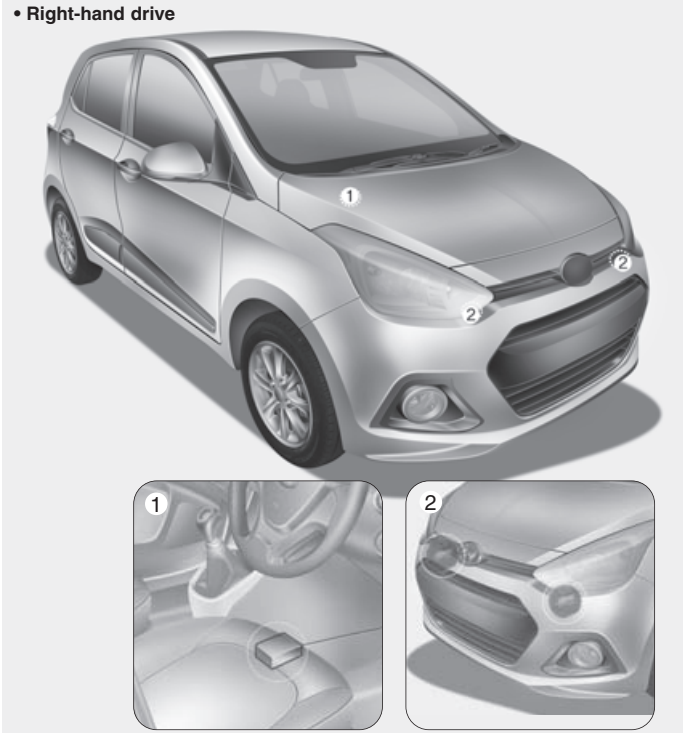
■ 5 Door

• Left-hand drive



OBA033014/OBA033015/OBA033016

• Right-hand drive



OBA033014R/OBA033015R/OBA033016

(1) SRS control module (if equipped)
(2) Front impact sensor (if equipped)

■ 4 Door

• Left-hand drive

OBA034014/OBA033015/OBA033016

• Right-hand drive

OBA034014R/OBA033015R/OBA033016

(1) SRS control module (if equipped)
(2) Front impact sensor (if equipped)

Air bag inflation conditions

Front air bag

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's air bags are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

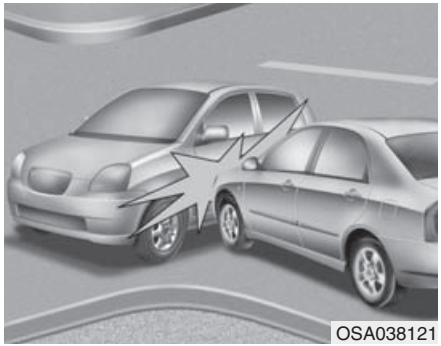
If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

Air bag non-inflation conditions

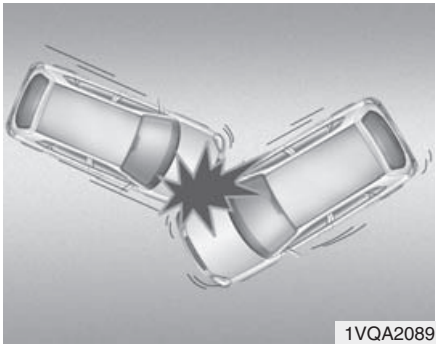
In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.

OPA037042

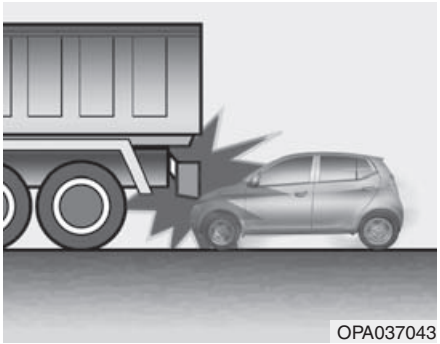
Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not provide any additional benefit.


OSA038121

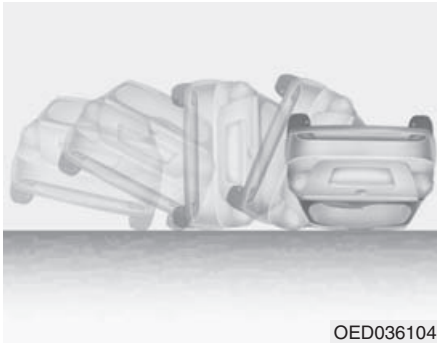
Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.


1VQA2089

In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.


OPA037043

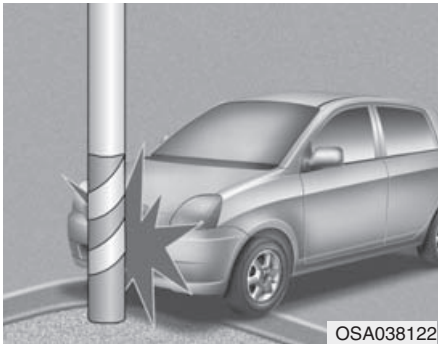
Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “underride” collisions.


OED036104

Air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because air bag deployment could not provide protection to the occupants.

However, side impact and curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side impact air bags and curtain air bags

Also, if the vehicle is equipped with a rollover sensor, side impact and curtain air bags may inflate in a rollover.


OSA038122

Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, take the following precautions:

- **Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.**
- **Do not place objects over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, or the front passenger's panel above the glove box.**
- **Clean the air bag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **We recommend that inflated air bags be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.**

Additional safety precautions

Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

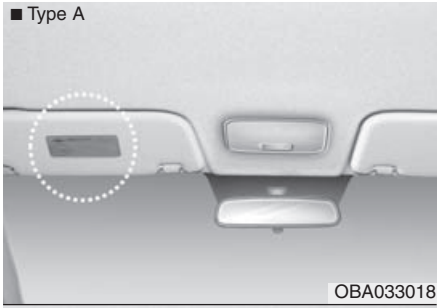
Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash

Do not modify the front seats.
Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

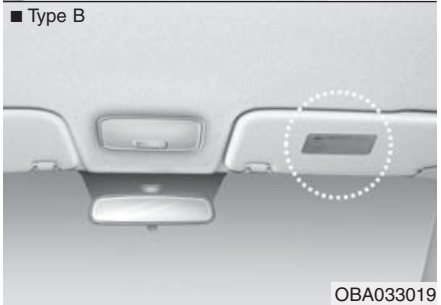
Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.



OBA033018



OBA033019

Air bag warning labels (if equipped)

Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system. Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

Features of your vehicle

KEYS 4-3
- Record your key number 4-3
- Key operations 4-3
- Immobilizer system 4-4

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY 4-7
- Remote keyless entry system operations 4-7
- Battery replacement 4-9

SMART KEY 4-11
- Smart key function 4-11
- Door lock/unlock in an emergency situation 4-13

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM 4-14
- Armed stage 4-14
- Theft-alarm stage 4-15
- Disarmed stage 4-15

DOOR LOCKS 4-16
- From outside the vehicle 4-16
- From inside the vehicle 4-17
- Impact sensing door unlock system 4-20
- Speed sensing door lock system 4-20
- Child-protector rear door lock 4-20

TRUNK 4-21
- Opening the trunk 4-21
- Closing the trunk 4-22

TAILGATE 4-23
- Opening the tailgate 4-23
- Closing the tailgate 4-23

WINDOWS 4-24
- Power windows 4-26
- Manual windows 4-29

HOOD 4-30
- Opening the hood 4-30
- Closing the hood 4-31

FUEL FILLER LID 4-32
- Opening the fuel filler lid 4-32
- Closing the fuel filler lid 4-33

STEERING WHEEL 4-35
- Electric power steering 4-35
- Horn 4-36

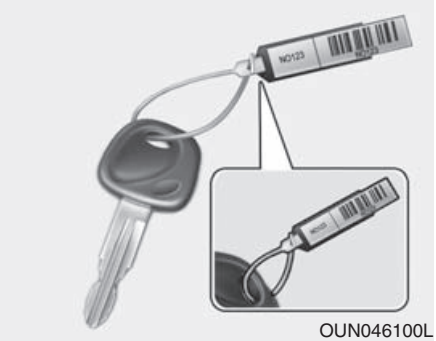
MIRRORS 4-37
- Inside rearview mirror 4-37
- Outside rearview mirror 4-37

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER 4-41
- Gauges 4-42
- Warnings and indicators 4-48

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER 4-58

LIGHTING 4-59
• Battery saver function. 4-59
• Lighting control. 4-59
• High beam operation 4-60
• Flashing headlights 4-60
• Turn signals and lane change signals 4-61
• Front fog light 4-62
• Rear fog light 4-63
• Headlight leveling device 4-64
WIPERS AND WASHERS 4-65
• Windshield wipers 4-66
• Windshield washers 4-66
• Rear window wiper and washer switch 4-67
INTERIOR LIGHT 4-68
• Room lamp. 4-68
• Luggage room lamp 4-69
• Glove box lamp 4-69
DEFROSTER 4-70
• Rear window defroster 4-70
MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM . . . 4-71
• Heating and air conditioning 4-72
• System operation 4-76
• Climate control air filter 4-78
• Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant. 4-78
WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING. 4-79
STORAGE COMPARTMENT 4-81
• Center console storage 4-81
• Glove box 4-81
• Cool box 4-82
INTERIOR FEATURES 4-83
• Cigarette lighter. 4-83
• Ashtray 4-83
• Cup holder 4-84
• Sunvisor 4-85
• Power outlet 4-85
• Floor mat anchor(s). 4-86
• Luggage net (holder). 4-87
• Cargo area cover 4-87
AUDIO SYSTEM 4-88
• Antenna 4-88
• Audio remote control. 4-89
• Aux, USB and iPod 4-90
• CD Player. 4-100
• Audio. 4-105

KEYS



OUN046100L

Record your key number

The key code number is stamped on the bar code tag attached to the key set.

Should you lose your keys, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Remove the bar code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the code number and keep it in a safe and handy place, but not in the vehicle.

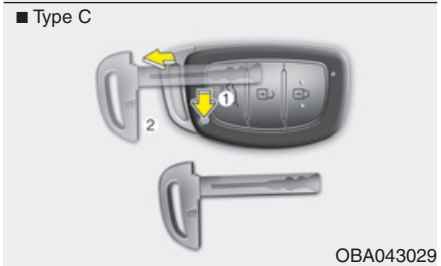
■ Type A

OHD046100

■ Type B

OHG040001L

■ Type C



OBA043029

Key operations

- Used to start the engine.
- Used to lock and unlock the doors (or tailgate/trunk).

⚠ WARNING - Ignition key

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the ignition key is dangerous even if the key is not in the ignition switch. Children copy adults and they could place the key in the ignition switch. The ignition key would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children.

⚠ WARNING

Use only HYUNDAI original parts for the ignition key in your vehicle. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

OHD046100

Immobilizer system (if equipped)

■ Type A

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electronic engine immobilizer system to reduce the risk of unauthorized vehicle use.

Your immobilizer system is comprised of a small transponder in the ignition key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

With the immobilizer system, whenever you insert your ignition key into the ignition switch and turn it to ON, it checks and determines and verifies if the ignition key is valid or not.

If the key is determined to be valid, the engine will start.

If the key is determined to be invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobilizer system:

Insert the ignition key into the key cylinder and turn it to the ON position.

To activate the immobilizer system:

Turn the ignition key to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid ignition key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the ignition switch.

Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the engine from starting.

✻ NOTICE

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

The transponder in your ignition key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction.We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobilizer system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

■ **Type B**

Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic engine immobilizer system to reduce the risk of unauthorized vehicle use.

Your immobilizer system is comprised of a small transponder in the smart key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

With the immobilizer system, whenever you turn the engine start/stop button to the ON position by pressing the button while carrying the smart key, it checks and determines and verifies if the smart key is valid or not.

If the key is determined to be valid, the engine will start.

If the key is determined to be invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobilizer system:

Turn the engine start/stop button to the ON position by pressing the button while carrying the smart key.

To activate the immobilizer system:

Turn the engine start/stop button to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your Immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the smart key.

The engine may not start because the metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

✻ NOTICE

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

The transponder in your smart key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

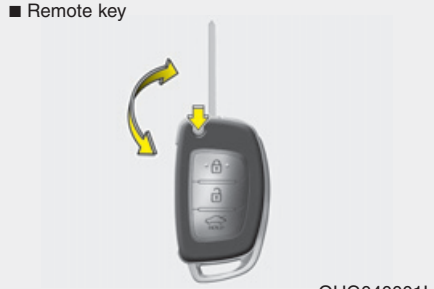
⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobilizer system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

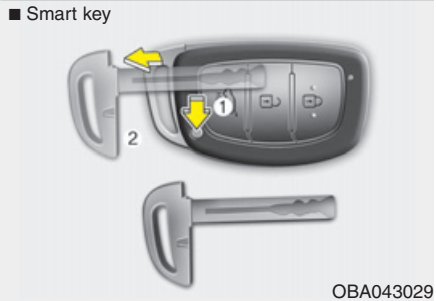
REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Remote key



OHG040001L

■ Smart key



OBA043029

Remote keyless entry system operations

Remote key

- To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.
- To fold the key, fold the key manually while pressing the release button.

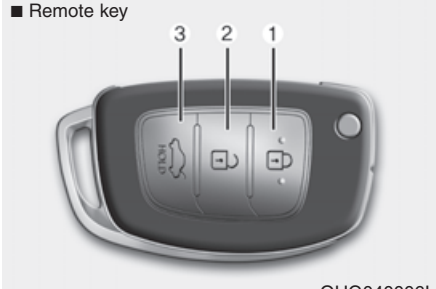
⚠ CAUTION

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Smart key

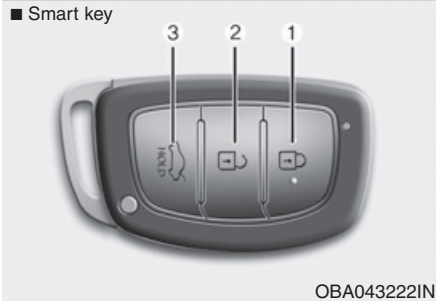
- To remove the mechanical key, press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key(2).
- To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

■ Remote key



OHG040006L

■ Smart key



OBA043222IN

Lock (1)

1. Close all doors.
2. Press the lock button.
3. The hazard warning light will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked (the engine hood and tailgate/trunk must be closed).

✻ NOTICE

The doors will not lock if a door is opened.

Unlock (2)

1. Press the unlock button.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

Tailgate/trunk unlock (3, if equipped)

1. Press the tailgate/trunk unlock button for more than 1 second.
2. The hazard warning light will blink twice to indicate the tailgate/trunk is unlocked.

✻ NOTICE

- **After unlocking the tailgate/trunk, the tailgate/trunk will lock automatically unless it is opened within 30 seconds.**
- **Once the tailgate/trunk is opened and then closed, the tailgate/trunk will lock automatically.**
- **The word "HOLD" is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button.**

Transmitter precautions

✻ NOTICE

The transmitter will not work if any of following occurs:

- **The mechanical key is in the ignition switch.**
- **You exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m [30 feet]).**
- **The battery in the transmitter is weak.**
- **Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.**
- **The weather is extremely cold.**
- **The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.**

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the transmitter is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the transmitter could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the transmitter and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.**

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

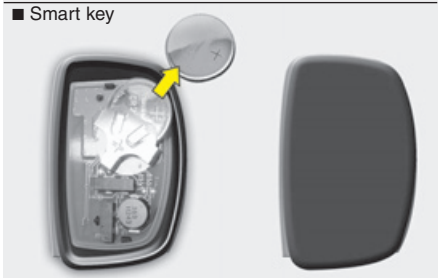
⚠ CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

■ Remote key

OLM042302

■ Smart key



OLM043439

Battery replacement

The transmitter uses a 3 volt lithium battery which will normally last for several years. When replacement is necessary, use the following procedure.

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the transmitter center cover.
2. Replace the battery with a new one. When replacing the battery, make sure the battery positive "+" symbol faces up as indicated in the illustration.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

For transmitter replacement, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- *The keyless entry system transmitter is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity.*

  If you are unsure how to use your transmitter or replace the battery, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- *Using the wrong battery can cause the transmitter to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.*
- *To avoid damaging the transmitter, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.*

✻ NOTICE

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

SMART KEY (IF EQUIPPED)

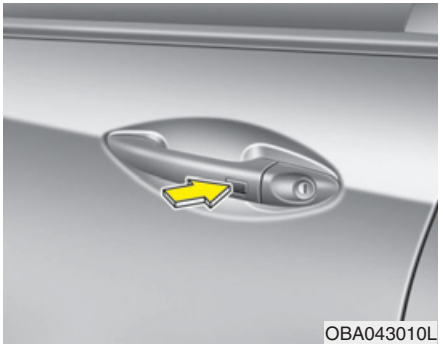
OBA043222IN

Smart key function

1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Tailgate/trunk unlock

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door and tailgate/trunk and even start the engine without inserting the key.

The functions of the buttons on a smart key are similar to the remote keyless entry. Refer to the “Remote keyless entry” in this section.


OBA043010L

Carrying the smart key, you may lock and unlock the vehicle doors and tailgate/trunk.

Also, you may start the engine. Refer to the following, for more details.

Locking

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Close all doors.
3. Press the button of the outside door handle.
4. The hazard warning lights will blink once (the engine hood and tailgate/trunk must be closed).
5. Make sure that doors are locked by pulling the outside door handle.

✻ NOTICE

- **The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m (28 in.) from the outside door handle.**
- **Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds if any of following occur:**
  - **The smart key is in the vehicle.**
  - **The engine start/stop button is in ACC or ON position.**
  - **Any door except the tailgate/trunk is opened.**

Unlocking

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Press the button of the front outside door handle.
3. All doors will unlock and the hazard warning lights will blink twice.

✻ NOTICE

- **The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m (28 in.) from the outside door handle.**
- **When the smart key is recognized in the area of 0.7 m (28 in.) from the front outside door handle, other people can also open the doors.**

Tailgate/trunk unlocking

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Press the tailgate/trunk handle switch.
3. The tailgate/trunk will unlock.

✻ NOTICE

- **Once the tailgate/trunk is opened and then closed, the tailgate/trunk will lock automatically.**
- **The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m (28 in.) from the tailgate/trunk handle.**

Smart key precautions

✻ NOTICE

- **If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the engine. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **The smart key will not work if any of the following occurs:**
  - **The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.**
  - **The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a cellular phone.**
  - **Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.**

  When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

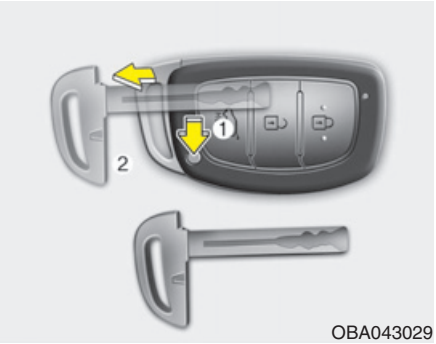
(Continued)

(Continued)

- If the smart key is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the smart key could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.



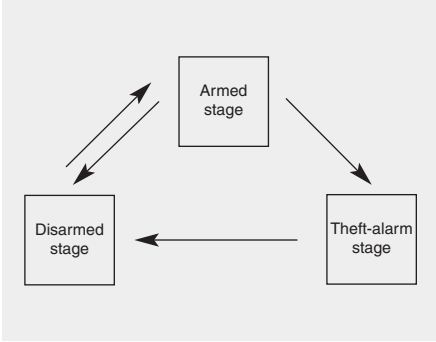
OBA043029

Door lock/unlock in an emergency situation

If the smart key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the doors by using the mechanical key.

1. Press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2).
2. Insert the key into the hole of the outside door handle. Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.
3. To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Theft-alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with the hazard warning light blinking.

Armed stage

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the tailgate/trunk. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the tailgate/trunk from outside the vehicle with the remote key or smart key or by pressing the button on the outside of the door handles with the smart key in your possession.

The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the tailgate/trunk, or the hood without using the remote key or smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

The theft alarm system will not set if the hood, the tailgate/trunk, or any door is not fully closed. If the system will not set, check the hood, the tailgate/trunk, or the doors are fully closed.

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leave the vehicle. If any door (or tailgate/trunk) or engine hood is opened within 30 seconds after the system enters the armed stage, the system is disarmed to prevent unnecessary alarm.

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the system is armed.

- A door is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The tailgate/trunk is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The engine hood is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 27 seconds, unless the system is disarmed. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the remote key or smart key.

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when:

Remote key

- The door unlock button is pressed.

Smart key

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The button of the front outside door is pressed while carrying the smart key.

After the doors are unlocked, the hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After pressing the unlock button, if any door (or tailgate/trunk) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

✻ NOTICE - Non-Smart key

- **If the system is not disarmed with the remote key, open the door with the key and insert the key into the ignition switch, turn the ignition switch to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed.**
- **If you lose your keys, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

✻ NOTICE - Smart key

- **If the system is not disarmed with the smart key, open the door with the mechanical key and start the engine. Then the system will be disarmed.**
- **If you lose your keys, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction and we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobilizer system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

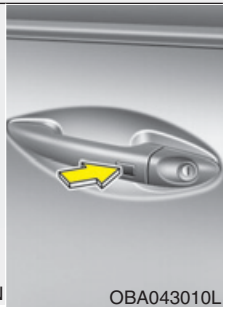
DOOR LOCKS

■ Remote key

OBA043011L

■ Smart key

OBA043224IN



OBA043010L

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Remote key/Smart key

- Doors can be locked and unlocked with the remote key or smart key.
- Doors can be locked and unlocked by pressing the button of the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession. (if equipped with smart key system)
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

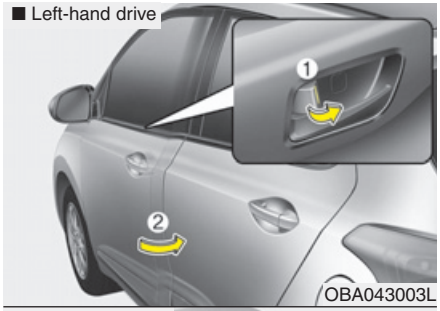
Mechanical key

- Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to lock and toward the front of the vehicle to unlock.
- If you lock/unlock the driver's (or passenger's) door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock/unlock automatically. (if equipped with central door lock system)
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

✻ NOTICE

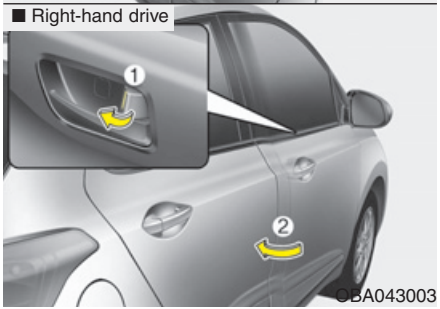
- **In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**

■ Left-hand drive



OBA043003L

■ Right-hand drive



OBA043003

To lock a door without the key, push the inside door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position and close the door (2). (if not equipped with central door lock system)

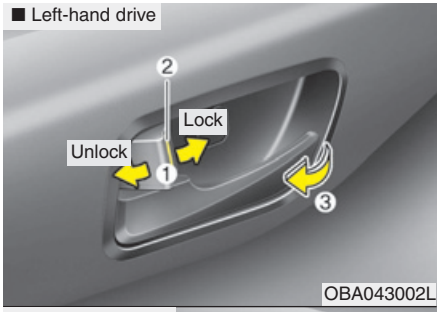
✻ NOTICE

The central door lock system will operate only when all doors and tailgate/trunk are closed.

✻ NOTICE

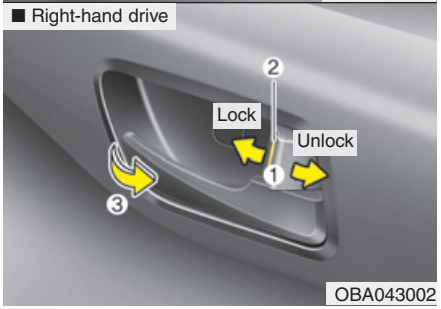
Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

■ Left-hand drive



OBA043002L

■ Right-hand drive



OBA043002

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door lock button

- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Unlock” position. The red mark (2) on the button will be visible.

- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.
- Pushing the driver's (or passenger’s) door lock button (1) to the "Lock" or "Unlock" position will lock or unlock all vehicle doors. (if equipped with central door lock system)
- The driver’s (or passenger’s) doors cannot be locked if any door (or tailgate/trunk) is opened. (if equipped)

✻ NOTICE

The central door lock system will operate only when all doors and tailgate/trunk are closed.

⚠ WARNING - Door lock malfunction

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- **Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.**
- **Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.**
- **Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.**

■ Left-hand drive

OBA043030L

■ Right-hand drive

OBA043030R

With the central door lock switch (if equipped)

- When pushing down on the front portion (1) of the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.

- When pushing down on the rear portion (2) of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.
- If the key is in the ignition switch and front door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the front portion (1) of central door lock switch is pressed.
- If the smart key is in the vehicle and a door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the front portion(1) of central door lock switch is pressed.

✻ NOTICE

If the doors are locked with the remote key or smart key, the doors cannot be unlocked with the central door lock/ unlock switch. (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING - Doors

- **The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows.**
- **Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.**

⚠ WARNING - Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can invite theft or possible harm to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle while you are gone. Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

⚠ WARNING - Unattended children

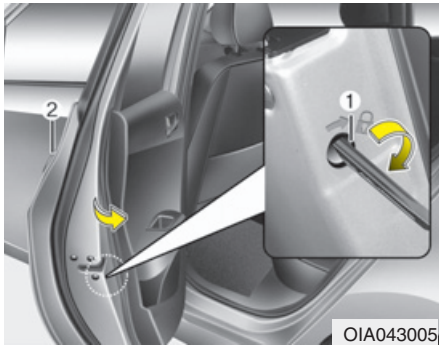
An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

Impact sensing door unlock system (if equipped)

All doors will automatically unlock when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system (if equipped)

All doors will be automatically locked after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h. And all doors will be automatically unlocked when you turn the engine off or when you remove the ignition key. (if equipped)



Child-protector rear door lock

The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert a key (or screwdriver) into the hole (1) and turn it to the lock position located on the rear edge of the door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open even though the inner door handle is pulled.
3. Close the rear door.

To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle (2).

Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle until the rear door child safety lock is unlocked.

⚠ WARNING - Rear door locks

If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

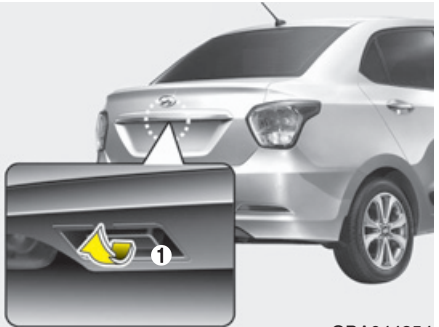
TRUNK

OBA044253

Opening the trunk

With the key

To open the trunk, insert the key and turn it clockwise.



OBA044254

With the transmitter or smart key

- To open the trunk, press the trunk unlock button for more than 1 second on the transmitter.
- To open the trunk, press the trunk unlock button for more than 1 second on the smart key or press the button (1) on the trunk handle with the smart key in your possession.

With the trunk lid release lever

To open the trunk from inside the vehicle, pull up the trunk lid release lever.

Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk is locked automatically.

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

⚠ WARNING

The trunk swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the trunk.

⚠ CAUTION

Make certain that you close the trunk before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the trunk lift cylinders and attached hardware if the trunk is not closed prior to driving.

Closing the trunk

To close, lower the trunk lid, then press down on it until it locks. To be sure the trunk lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again.

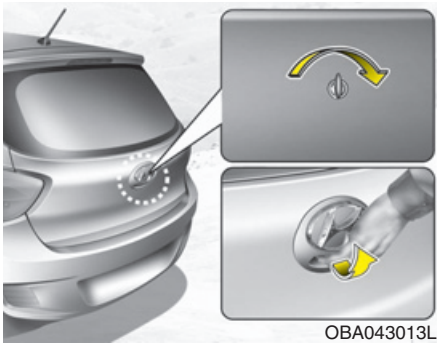
⚠ WARNING

The trunk lid should be always kept completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases may enter the car and serious illness or death may result.

⚠ WARNING

No one should be allowed to occupy the trunk at any time. The trunk is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.

TAILGATE


OBA043013L

Opening the tailgate

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked by turning the key to the "Lock" or "Unlock" position. (if equipped)
- The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the remote key, smart key or central door lock/unlock switch.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pulling up the handle.

✻ NOTICE

The central door lock system will operate only when all doors and tailgate are closed.

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

⚠ CAUTION

Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate lift cylinders and attaching hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.

Closing the tailgate

To close the tailgate, lower and push down the tailgate firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust fumes

If you drive with the tailgate opened, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

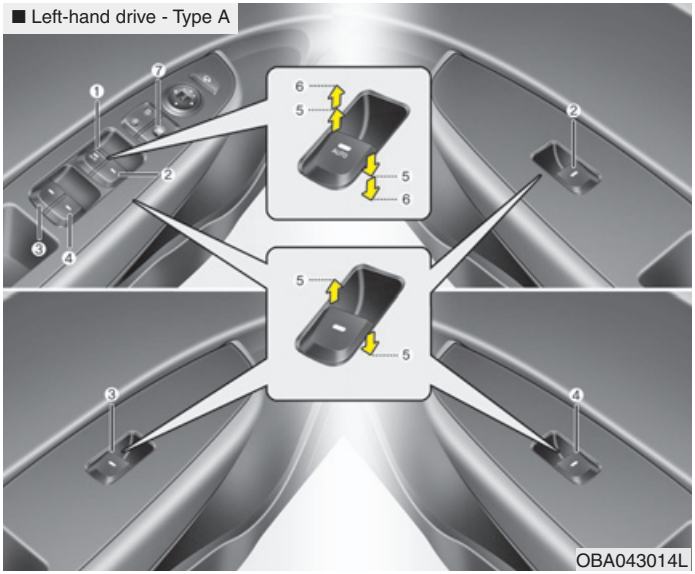
If you must drive with the tailgate opened, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Rear cargo area

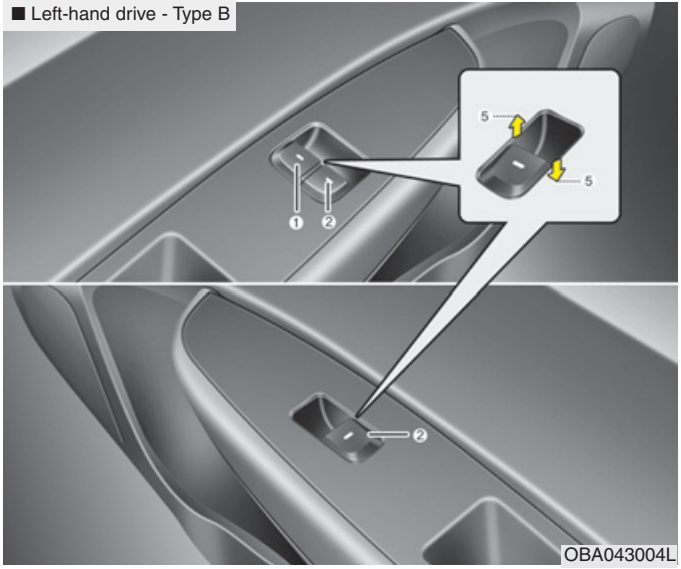
Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.

WINDOWS

■ Left-hand drive - Type A



■ Left-hand drive - Type B



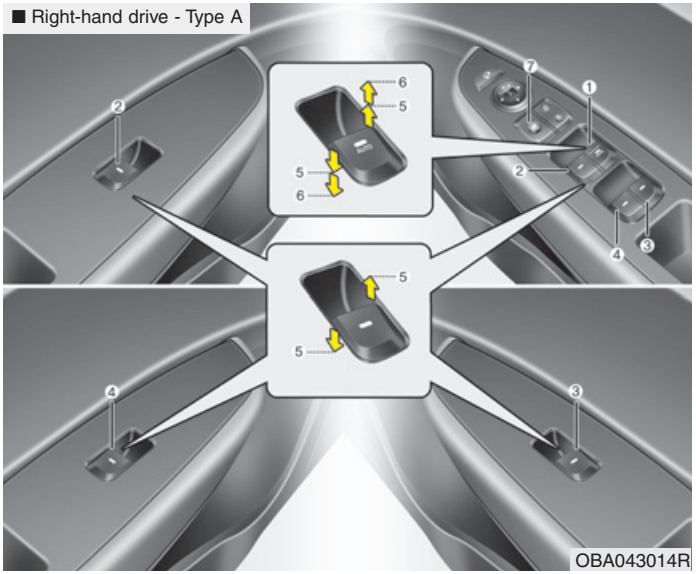
(1) Driver's door power window switch*
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch*
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch*
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch*
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window up*/down*
(7) Power window lock button*

*: if equipped

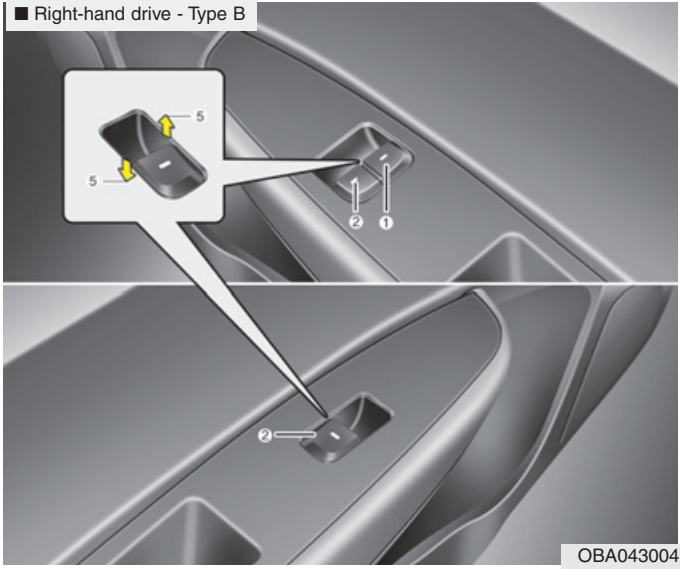
✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

■ Right-hand drive - Type A



■ Right-hand drive - Type B



1) Driver's door power window switch*
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch*
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch*
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch*
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window up*/down*
(7) Power window lock button*

*: if equipped

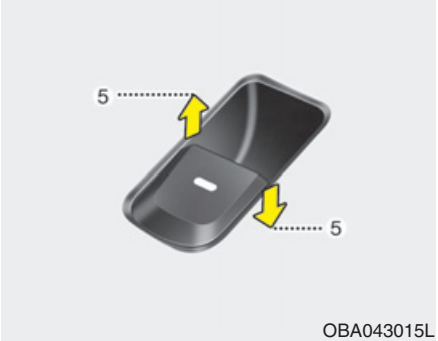
✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Power windows

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for power windows to operate. Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock button which can block the operation of rear passenger windows.

The power windows can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition key is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated even within the 30 seconds period.



OBA043015L

Window opening and closing (if equipped)

The driver's door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).

OBA043016L

Auto down window (if equipped) (Driver's window)

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers the driver's window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up and release the switch to the opposite direction of the window movement.

OBA043017L

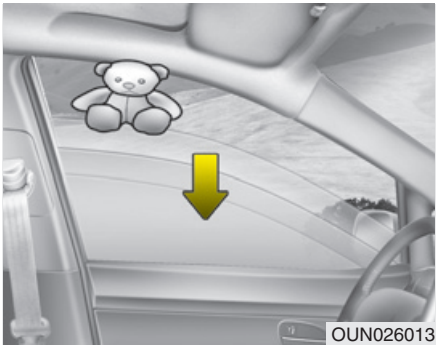
Auto up/down window (if equipped) (Driver's window)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

To reset the power windows

If the power window does not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the driver's window and continue pulling up the driver's power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.


OUN026013

Automatic reversal (if equipped)

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 30 cm (11.8 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 in.). And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

✻ NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the driver's window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch.

⚠ WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

■ Left-hand drive

OBA043018L

■ Right-hand drive

OBA043018R

Power window lock button

The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button located on the driver's door to the LOCK position (pressed).

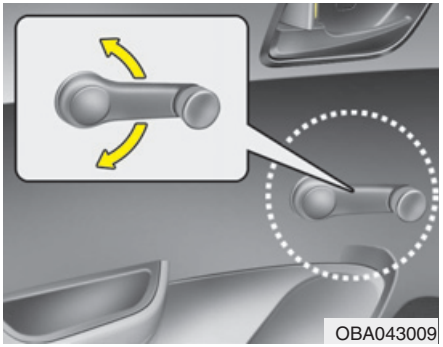
When the power window lock button is in the LOCK position (pressed), the driver's master control cannot operate the rear passenger door power windows.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.***
- ***Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.***

⚠ WARNING - Windows

- **NEVER leave the ignition key in the vehicle.**
- **NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.**
- **Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.**
- **Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.**
- **Do not extend face or arms outside the window while driving.**



Manual windows (if equipped)

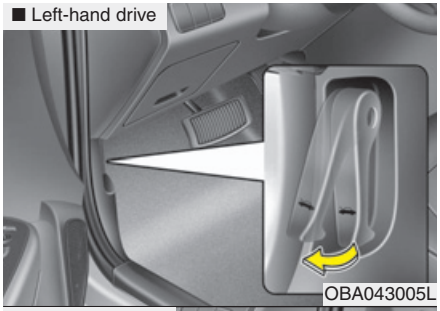
To raise or lower the window, turn the window regulator handle clockwise or counterclockwise.

⚠ WARNING

When opening or closing the windows, make sure your passenger's arms, hands and body are safely out of the way.

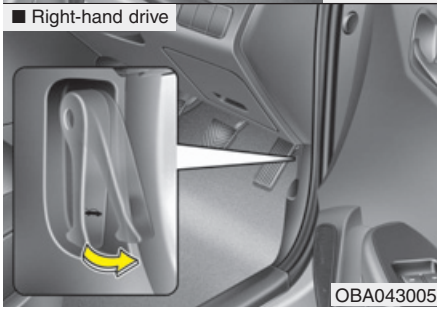
HOOD

■ Left-hand drive



OBA043005L

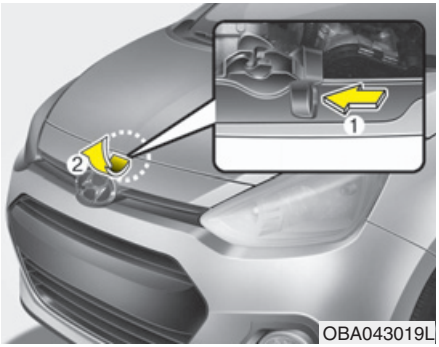
■ Right-hand drive



OBA043005

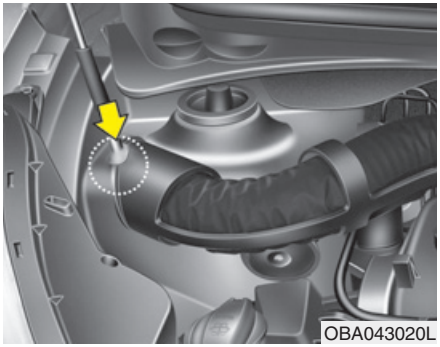
Opening the hood

1. Park the vehicle and set the parking brake.
2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.



OBA043019L

3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push the secondary latch (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).



OBA043020L

4. Pull out the support rod from the hood.
5. Hold the hood opened with the support rod.

⚠ WARNING - Hot parts

Grasp the support rod in the area wrapped in plastic. The plastic will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the engine is hot.

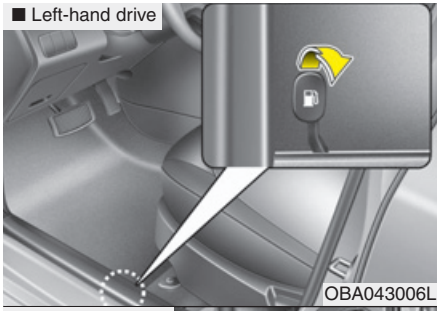
Closing the hood

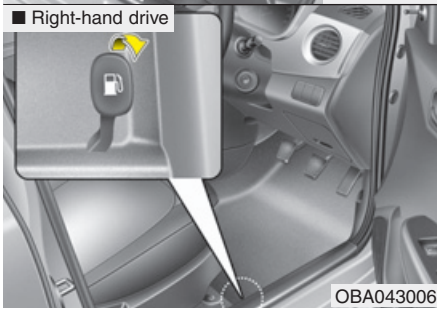
1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in the engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the hood until it is about 30 cm (1 ft.) above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.

⚠ WARNING

- **Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present in the hood opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.**
- **Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could fly open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. The view will be blocked and the hood could fall or be damaged.**

FUEL FILLER LID



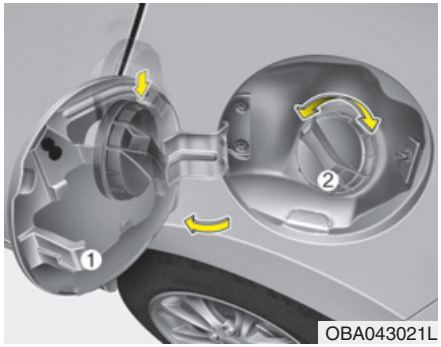


Opening the fuel filler lid

The fuel filler lid must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up the fuel filler lid opener.

✻ NOTICE

If the fuel filler lid does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



1. Stop the engine.
2. To open the fuel filler lid, pull the fuel filler lid opener up.
3. Pull open the fuel filler lid (1).
4. To remove the cap (2), turn the fuel filler cap counterclockwise.
5. Refuel as needed.

Closing the fuel filler lid

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it “clicks”. This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler lid and push it lightly and make sure that it is securely closed.

⚠ WARNING - Refueling

- **If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.**
- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

⚠ WARNING - Refueling dangers

Automotive fuels are flammable materials. When refueling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.

- **Read and follow all warning at the gas station facility.**
- **Before refueling note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station facility.**
- **Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in rapid burning. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source.**
- **When using an approved portable fuel container be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.

- **Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.**
- **When refueling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.**
- **DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station especially during refueling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can, when ignited, result in fire.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Make sure to refuel with unleaded (or leaded for some countries) fuel only. (Gasoline engine only)***
- ***If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.***
- ***Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.***
- ***After refueling, make sure the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.***

STEERING WHEEL

Electric power steering (EPS) (if equipped)

Power steering uses the motor to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

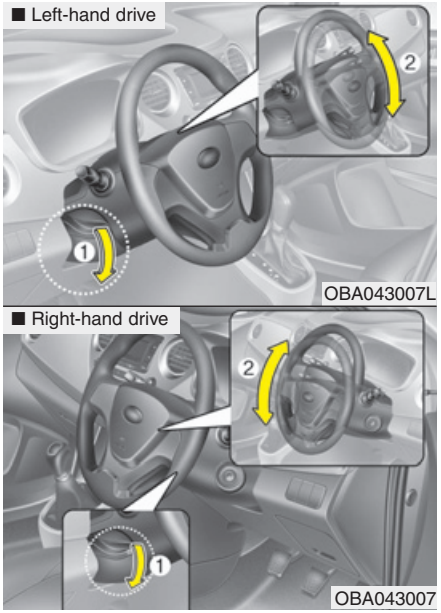
Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- **The EPS warning light does not illuminate.**
- **The steering effort is high immediately after turning the ignition switch on. This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.**
- **A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch is turned to the ON or LOCK/OFF position.**
- **Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.**
- **The steering effort can suddenly increase, if the operation of the EPS system is stopped to prevent serious accidents when it detects malfunction of the EPS system by self-diagnosis.**
- **The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.**

Tilt steering (if equipped)



To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock release lever (1), adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2), then pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place. Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never adjust the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.**
- **After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.**

Horn

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

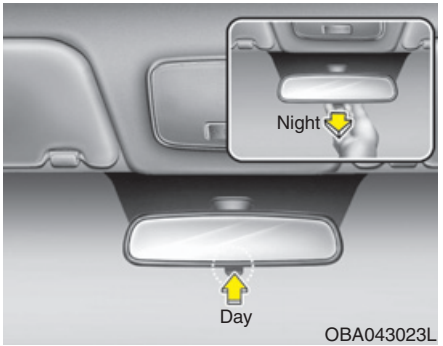
Before you start driving, adjust the rearview mirror to the center on the view through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING - Rear visibility

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear headrests which could interfere with your vision through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the rearview mirror while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.



Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)

Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Outside rearview mirror

Be sure to adjust the mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and/or right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch (or lever). The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING - Rearview mirrors

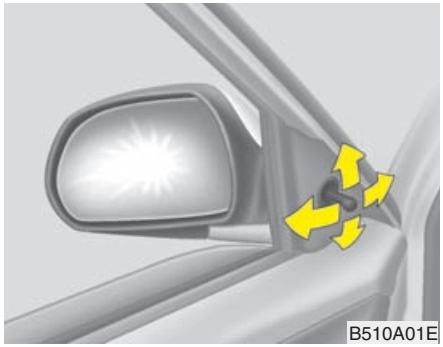
- **Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.**
- **Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water.

⚠ CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



Remote control

Manual type (if equipped)

To adjust an outside mirror, move the control lever.

■ Left-hand drive

■ Right-hand drive

Electric type (if equipped)

The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror, the ignition switch should be in the ACC position.

Move the lever (1) to R or L to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point on the mirror adjustment control to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

After the adjustment, put the lever into the neutral (center) position to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.***
- ***Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.***

■ Left-hand drive

■ Right-hand drive

Folding the outside rearview mirror

Electric Type (if equipped)

To fold the outside rearview mirror, depress the button.

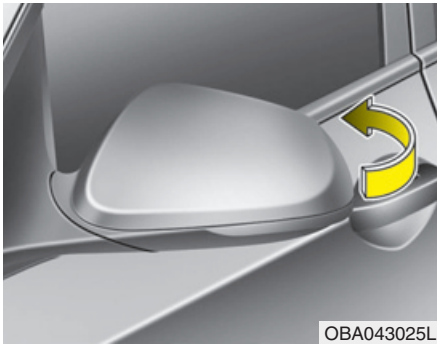
To unfold it, depress the button again.

⚠ CAUTION

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

⚠ CAUTION

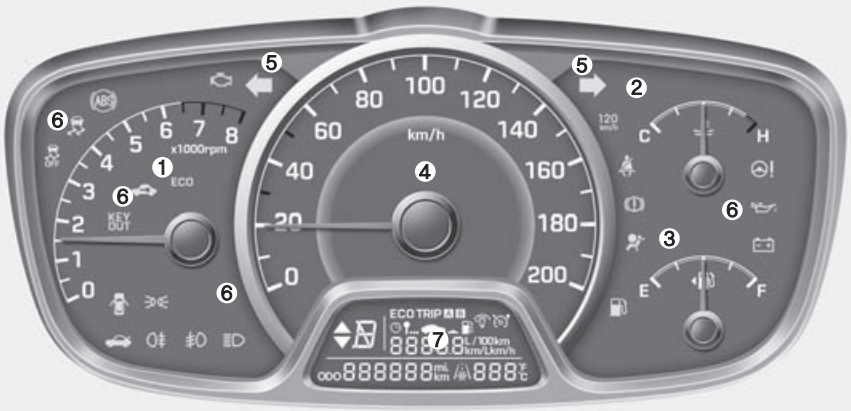
In case it is an electric type outside rearview mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.



Manual type

To fold outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



1. Tachometer
2. Engine temperature gauge
3. Fuel gauge
4. Speedometer
5. Turn signal indicators
6. Warning and indicator lights
7. Odometer / Trip computer

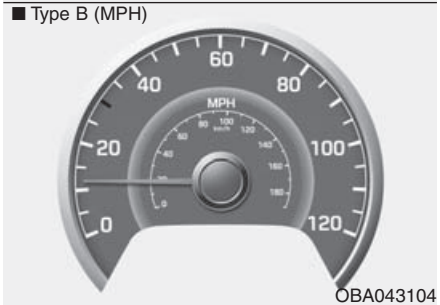
❊ The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details refer to the "Gauges" in the next pages.

OBA043100

■ Type A (km/h)

OBA043103

■ Type B (MPH)



OBA043104

Gauges

Speedometer

The speedometer indicates the forward speed of the vehicle.

The speedometer is calibrated in kilometers per hour and/or miles per hour.

OBA043105

Tachometer

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

OBA043107

Engine coolant temperature gauge (if equipped)

This gauge shows the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is ON.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “If the engine overheats” in chapter 6.

⚠ CAUTION

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the “H” it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

OBA043108

Fuel gauge

The fuel gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 8. The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.

On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

⚠ WARNING - Fuel gauge

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "E" level.

⚠ CAUTION

Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

OBA043110

Odometer (km or mi)

The odometer indicates the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

You will also find the odometer useful to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

✻ NOTICE

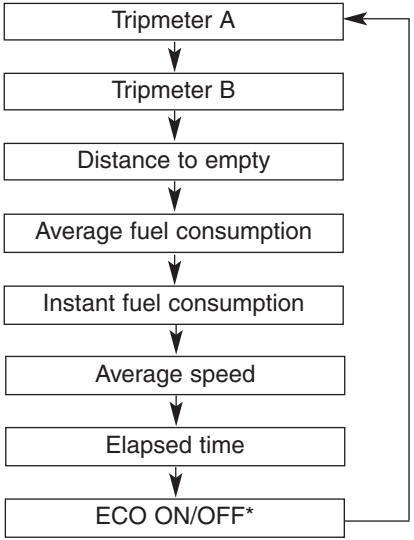
It is forbidden to alter the odometer of all vehicles with the intent to change the mileage registered on the odometer. The alteration may void your warranty coverage.

OBA043099

Tripmeter/Trip computer (if equipped)

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving, when the ignition switch is in the ON position. All stored driving information (except odometer) resets if the battery is disconnected.

Press the TRIP button for less than 1 second to select any mode as follows:



* if equipped

OBA043111

Tripmeter (km or mi.)

TRIP A : Tripmeter A

TRIP B : Tripmeter B

This mode indicates the distance of individual trips selected since the last tripmeter reset.

The meter's working range is from 0.0 to 9999.9 km. (0.0 to 9999.9 miles). Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the tripmeter is being displayed, clears the tripmeter to zero (0.0).

OBA043112

Distance to empty (km or mi.)

This mode indicates the estimated distance to empty based on the current fuel in the fuel tank and the amount of fuel delivered to the engine. When the remaining distance is below 50 km (30 miles), "---" will be displayed.

The meter's working range is from 50 to 999 km (30 to 615 miles).

OBA043113

Average fuel consumption (*l*/100 km or MPG)

This mode calculates the average fuel consumption from the total fuel used and the distance since the last average consumption reset. The total fuel used is calculated from the fuel consumption input. For an accurate calculation, drive more than 300 m (0.18 miles).

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the average fuel consumption is being displayed, clears the average fuel consumption to zero (--.-).

OBA043231

Instant fuel consumption (*l*/100 km or MPG)

This mode calculates the instant fuel consumption of the last few seconds.

✻ NOTICE

- **If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the "Distance to empty" function may not operate correctly.**
  The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- **The fuel consumption and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.**
- **The distance to empty is an estimate of the available driving distance. This may differ from the actual driving distance available.**

OBA043114

Average speed (km/h or MPH)

This mode calculates the average speed of the vehicle since the last average speed reset.

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the average speed keeps going while the engine is running.

For an accurate calculation, drive more than 300 m (0.18 miles).

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the average speed is being displayed, clears the average speed to zero (---).

OBA043115

Elapsed time

This mode indicates the total time traveled since the last driving time reset.

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the driving time keeps going while the engine is running.

The meter's working range is from 00:00~99:59.

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the driving time is being displayed, clears the driving time to zero (00:00).

ECO ON/OFF mode (if equipped)

You can turn the ECO indicator on/off on the instrument cluster in this mode.

If you press the RESET button for more than 1 second in the ECO ON mode, ECO OFF is displayed in the screen and the ECO indicator turns off while driving.

If you want to display the ECO indicator again, press the RESET button for more than 1 second in the ECO OFF mode and then ECO ON mode is displayed in the screen.

"FUSE ON" warning light (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates if the fuse switch in the fuse box is OFF.

Turn the fuse switch on, when the "FUSE ON" warning light illuminates.

For more details, refer to "Fuses" in chapter 7.

Warnings and indicators

All warning lights are checked by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). If any light that does not illuminate, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. After starting the engine, check to make sure that all warning lights are off. If any warning lights are still on, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air bag warning light (if equipped)

This warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON position. This light also comes on when the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) is not working properly. If the air bag warning light does not come on, or continuously remains on after operating for about 6 seconds when you turned the ignition switch to the ON position or started the engine, or if it comes on while driving, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning light (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates if the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and goes off after approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the ABS warning light remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, this indicates that the ABS may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.

Electronic brake force distribution (EBD) system warning light

If these two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving, your vehicle's ABS and EBD system may have malfunctioned.

In this case, your ABS and regular brake system may not work normally. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

If both ABS and Brake warning lights are on and stay on, your vehicle's brake system will not work normally during sudden braking. In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Seat belt warning

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 6 seconds each time you place the ignition switch in the ON position regardless of belt fastening. If the driver's seat belt is unfastened after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the seat belt warning light blinks again for approximately 6 seconds. If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position or if it is unfastened after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 6 seconds. At this time, if the seat belt is fastened, the chime will stop at once. (if equipped)

Turn signal indicator

The left or right turn signal indicator blinks when you signal a lane change or turn. If the arrow comes on but does not blink, blinks more rapidly than normal, or does not illuminate at all, a malfunction in the turn signal system is indicated. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer repairs.

High beam indicator

This indicator illuminates when the headlights are on and in the high beam position or when the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Parking (Position) light indicator

This indicator illuminates when the parking (position) lights are on.

Engine oil pressure warning light

This warning light indicates the engine oil pressure is low.

If the warning light illuminates while driving:

1. Drive safely to the side of the road and stop.
2. With the engine off, check the engine oil level. If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine is not stopped immediately after the engine oil pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

⚠ CAUTION

If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, serious engine damage may result. The oil pressure warning light comes on whenever there is insufficient oil pressure. In normal operation, it should come on when the ignition switch is turned on, then goes off when the engine starts. If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, there is a serious malfunction.

If this happens, stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so, turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level and start the engine again. If the light stays on with the engine running, turn the engine off immediately. In any instance where the oil light stays on when the engine is running, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Parking brake & brake fluid warning

This light illuminates if the ignition switch is turned ON and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the parking brake is not applied.

Parking brake warning

This warning light is illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position. The warning light should go off when the parking brake is released.

Low brake fluid level warning

If the warning light remains on, it may indicate that the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the warning light remains on:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required. Then check all brake components for fluid leaks.
3. Do not drive the vehicle if leaks are found, the warning light remains on or the brakes do not operate properly. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail. With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle. Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working. If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

To check bulb operation, check whether the parking brake and brake fluid warning light illuminates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

Driving the vehicle with a warning light on is dangerous. If the brake warning light remains on, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Front fog light indicator (if equipped)

This indicator illuminates when the front fog lights are ON.

Rear fog light indicator (If equipped)

This indicator illuminates when the rear fog lights are ON.

Shift pattern indicator (if equipped)

The indicator displays which automatic transaxle shift lever is selected.

Manual transaxle shift indicator (if equipped)

This indicator informs you which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.

For example

: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd gear).

: Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th gear).

✻ NOTICE

When the system is not working properly, up & down arrow indicator and gear are not displayed.

Charging system warning light

This warning light indicates a malfunction of either the generator or electrical charging system.

If the warning light illuminates while the vehicle is in motion:

1. Drive to the nearest safe location.
2. With the engine off, check the generator drive belt for looseness or breakage.
3. If the belt is adjusted properly, a problem exists somewhere in the electrical charging system. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Tailgate/trunk open warning light

This warning light illuminates when the tailgate is not closed securely.

Door ajar warning light

This warning light illuminates when a door is not closed securely.

Immobilizer indicator (if equipped)

Without smart key system

This indicator illuminates when the immobilizer key is inserted and turned to the ON position to start the engine. At this time, you can start the engine. The light goes off after the engine runs. If this light blinks when the ignition switch is in the ON position before starting the engine, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

With smart key system

If any of the following occurs in a vehicle equipped with the smart key, the immobilizer indicator illuminates blinks or goes off.

- When the smart key is in the vehicle, if the engine start/stop button is in the ACC or ON position, the indicator will illuminate for approximately 30 seconds to indicate that you are able to start the engine. However, when the smart key is not in the vehicle, if the engine start/stop button is pressed, the indicator will blink for a few seconds to indicate that you are not be able to start the engine.
- If the indicator illuminates only for 2 seconds and goes out when the engine start/stop button is turned to ON position with the smart key in the vehicle, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- When the battery is weak, if the engine start/stop button is pressed, the indicator will blink and you are not able to start the engine. However, you are able to start the engine by inserting the smart key in the smart key holder. Also, if the smart key system related parts have a problem, the indicator will blink.

Low fuel level warning light

This warning light indicates the fuel tank is nearly empty. When it comes on, you should add fuel as soon as possible. Driving with the fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below “E” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Malfunction indicator light (MIL) (check engine light)

This indicator is part of the Engine Control System which monitors various emission control system components. If this indicator illuminates while driving, it indicates that a potential malfunction has been detected somewhere in the emission control system.

This indicator will also illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, and will go off in a few seconds after the engine is started. If it illuminates while driving, or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Generally, your vehicle will continue to be drivable, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Prolonged driving with the Emission Control System Malfunction Indicator Light illuminated may cause damage to the emission control systems which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.***
- ***If the Emission Control System Malfunction Indicator Light illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***

ESC (Electronic Stability Control) indicator (if equipped)

The ESC indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. When the ESC is on, it monitors the driving conditions. Under normal driving conditions, the ESC indicator will remain off. When a slippery or low traction condition is encountered, the ESC will operate, and the ESC indicator will blink to indicate the ESC is operating.

But, if the ESC system malfunctions the indicator illuminates and stays on. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

ESC OFF indicator (if equipped)

The ESC OFF indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. To switch to ESC OFF mode, press the ESC OFF button. The ESC OFF indicator will illuminate indicating the ESC is deactivated.

Key reminder warning chime (if equipped)

If the driver's door is opened while the ignition key is left in the ignition switch (ACC or LOCK position), the key reminder warning chime will sound. This is to prevent you from locking your keys in the vehicle. The chime sounds until the key is removed from the ignition switch or the driver's door is closed.

Electric power steering (EPS) system warning light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates after the ignition key is turned to the ON position and then it will go off when the engine starts.

This light also comes on when the EPS has malfunctioned. If it comes on while driving, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

KEY OUT indicator (if equipped)

When the engine start/stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator will blink, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will go off while the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle.

Overspeed warning (if equipped)

Overspeed warning light

If you drive with the speed of 120 km/h or more, the overspeed warning light will blink. This is to prevent you from overspeeding.

Overspeed warning chime (if equipped)

If you drive with the speed of 120km/h or more, the overspeed warning chime will sound for about 5 seconds. This is to prevent you from overspeeding.

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER

OBA043027L

The hazard warning flasher should be used whenever you find it necessary to stop the vehicle in a hazardous location. When you must make such an emergency stop, always pull off the road as far as possible.

The hazard warning lights are turned on by pushing in the hazard button. Both turn signal lights will blink. The hazard warning lights will operate even though the key is not in the ignition switch.

To turn the hazard warning lights off, push the button again.

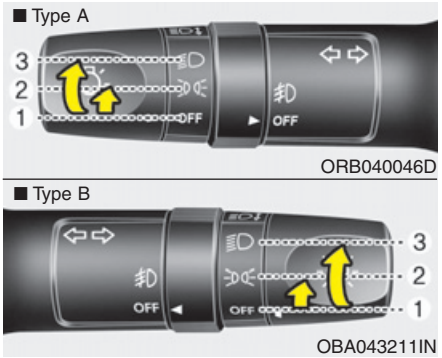
LIGHTING

Battery saver function (if equipped)

- The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the exterior lights when the driver removes the ignition key and opens the driver-side door.
- With this feature, the parking lights will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

  If necessary, to keep the lights on when the ignition key is removed, perform the following :

  1) Open the driver-side door.
  2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

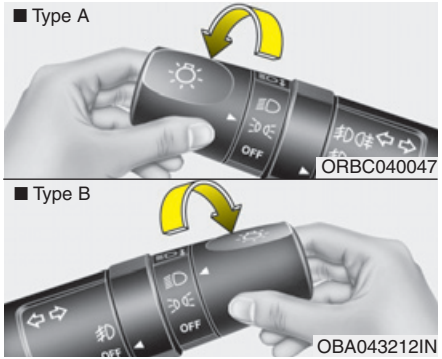


Lighting control

The light switch has a Headlight and a Parking light position.

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

(1) OFF position
(2) Parking light position
(3) Headlight position

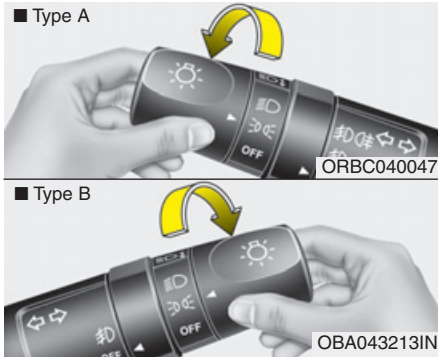


Parking light position ( )

When the light switch is in the parking light position, the parking(position) light, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

✻ NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the instrument panel lights.

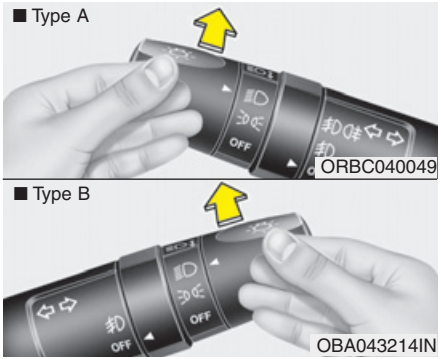


Headlight position ( )

When the light switch is in the headlight position, the headlight, parking(position) light, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

✻ NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.



High beam operation

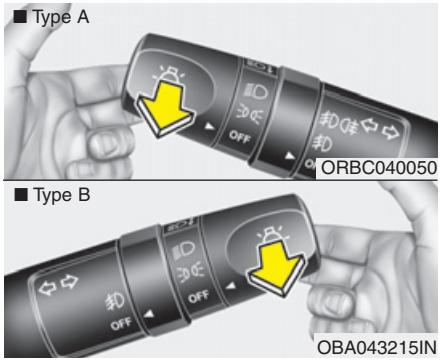
To turn on the high beam headlights, push the lever away from you. Pull it back for low beams.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time whilst the engine is not running.

⚠ WARNING

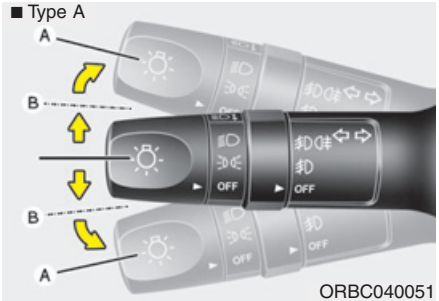
Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



Flashing headlights

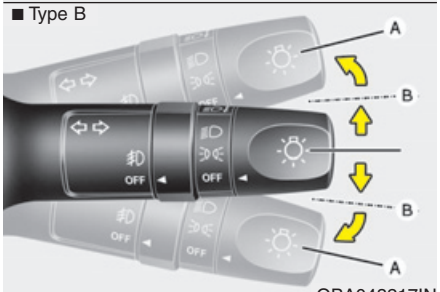
To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.

■ Type A



ORBC040051

■ Type B



OBA043217IN

Turn signals and lane change signals

To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a left turn or up for a right turn in position (A). To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B).

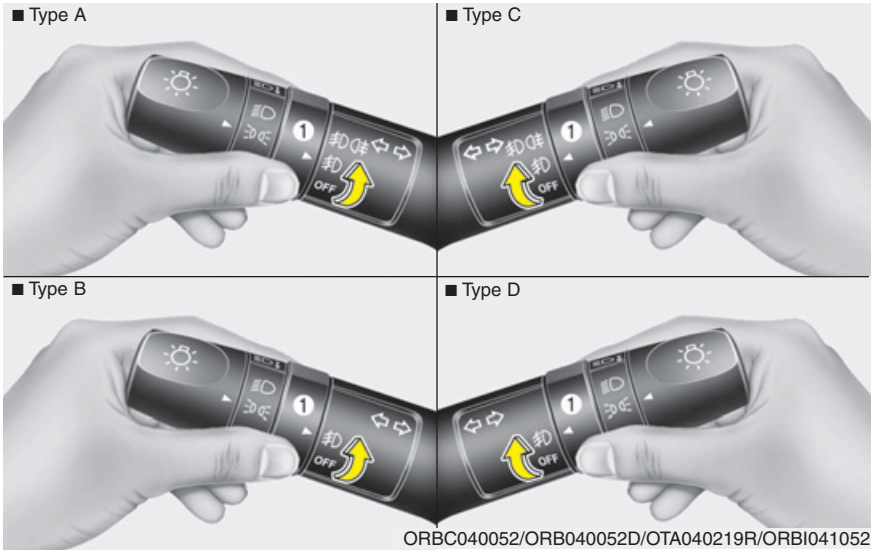
The lever will return to the OFF position when released or when the turn is completed. If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch lane change function (if equipped)

To activate an one-touch lane change function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3 times.

✻ NOTICE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.



ORBC040052/ORB040052D/OTA040219R/ORBI041052

Front fog light (if equipped)

Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility and avoid accidents when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow etc. The fog lights will turn on when fog light switch (1) is turned to the ON position after the parking light is turned on.

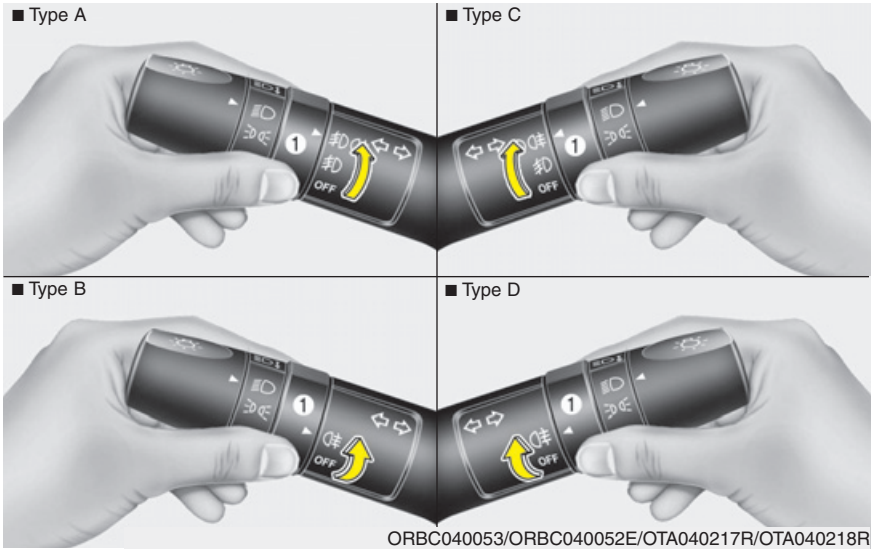
To turn off the fog lights, turn the switch to the OFF position.

⚠ CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor or unnecessary battery and generator drain could occur.

✻ NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the front fog light.



ORBC040053/ORBC040052E/OTA040217R/OTA040218R

Rear fog light (if equipped)

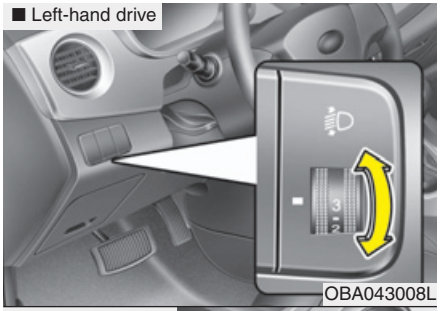
The rear fog lights turn on when the rear fog light switch is turned on after the light switch is in the parking light position or headlight position.

To turn off the rear fog lights, turn the switch to the OFF position.

✻ NOTICE

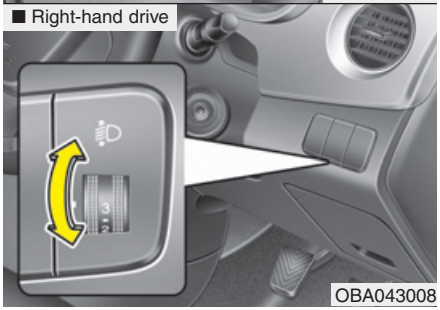
To turn on the rear fog light switch, the ignition switch must be in the ON position.

■ Left-hand drive



OBA043008L

■ Right-hand drive



OBA043008

Headlight leveling device (if equipped)

To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers	1
Full passengers + Maximum permissible loading	3
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	5

Daytime running light (if equipped)

Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset.

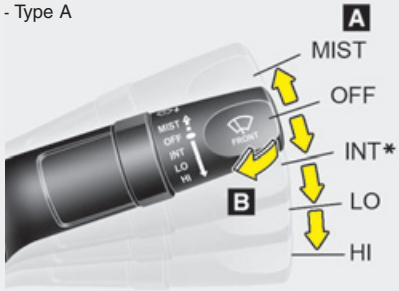
The DRL system will turn off the dedicated lamp when:

- The headlight (low beam) switch is ON.
- The engine is OFF
- The front fog light is ON.

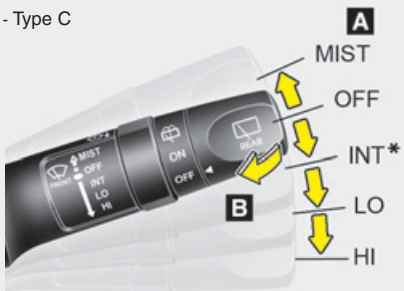
WIPERS AND WASHERS

■ Front

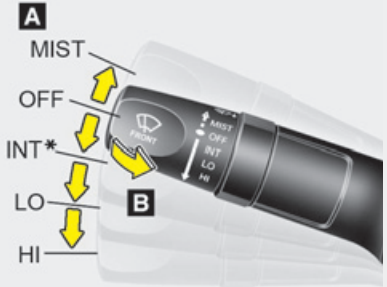
- Type A



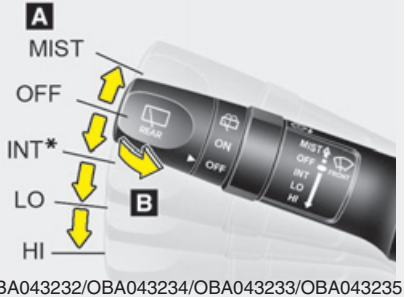
- Type C



- Type B



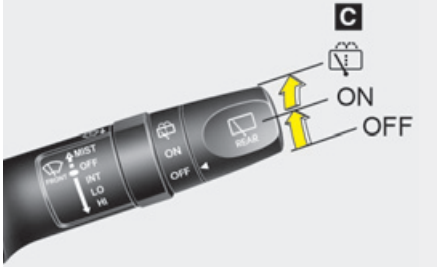
- Type D



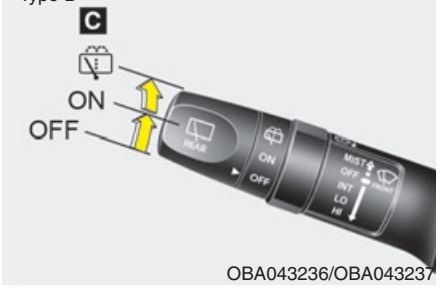
OBA043232/OBA043234/OBA043233/OBA043235

■ Rear

- Type A



- Type B



OBA043236/OBA043237

A : Wiper speed control

- MIST – Single wipe
- OFF – Off
- INT – Intermittent wipe*
- LO – Low wiper speed
- HI – High wiper speed

B : Wash with brief wipes (front)

* : if equipped

C : Rear wiper/washer control

- – Wash with brief wipes
- ON – Continuous wipe
- OFF – Off

Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

MIST : For a single wiping cycle, push the lever upward and release it. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is pushed upward and held.

OFF : Wiper is not in operation

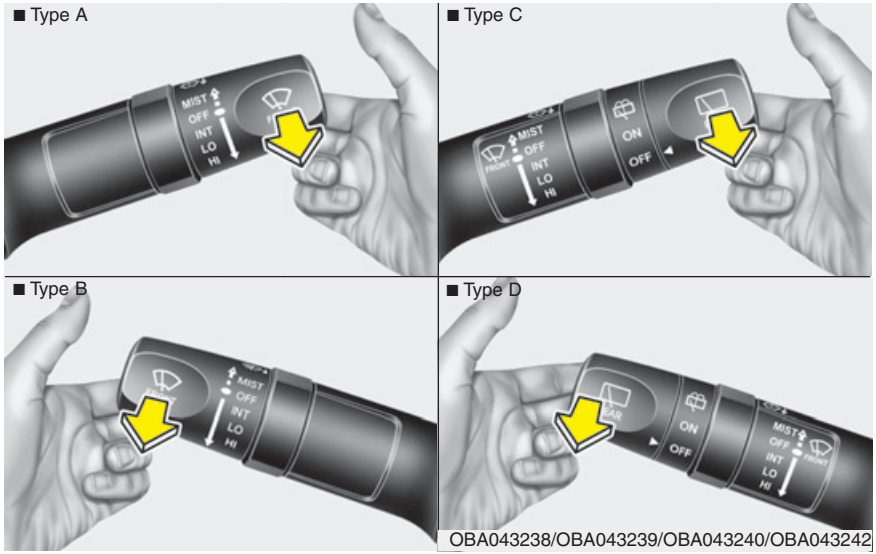
INT : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in a light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob. (if equipped)

LO : Normal wiper speed

HI : Fast wiper speed

✻ NOTICE

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.



OBA043238/OBA043239/OBA043240/OBA043242

Windshield washers

In the OFF position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.

Use this function when the windshield is dirty.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

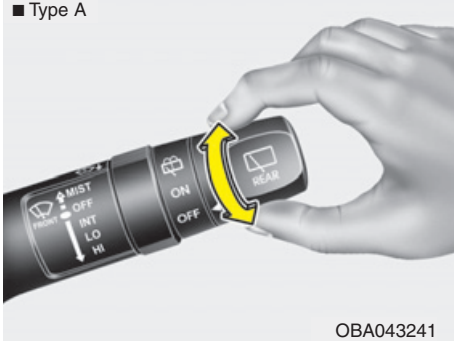
⚠ WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windshield with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on contact with the windshield and obscure your vision.

⚠ CAUTION

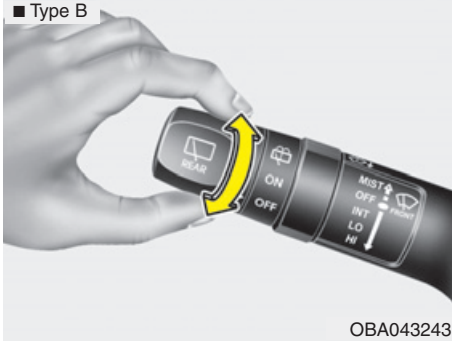
- ***To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.***

■ Type A



OBA043241

■ Type B



OBA043243

Rear window wiper and washer switch (if equipped)

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

- Spraying washer fluid and wiping

ON - Normal wiper operation

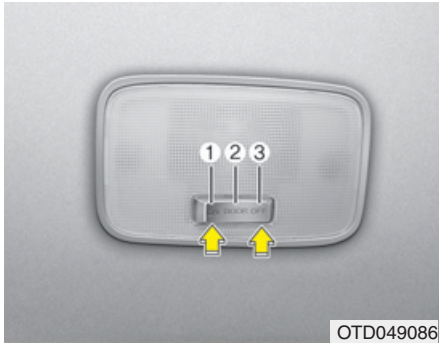
OFF - Wiper is not in operation

INTERIOR LIGHT

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when engine is not running.

It may cause battery discharge.



OTD049086

Room lamp

• ON (1)

The light stays on at all times.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not leave the switch in this position for an extended period of time when the engine is not running.

• DOOR (2)

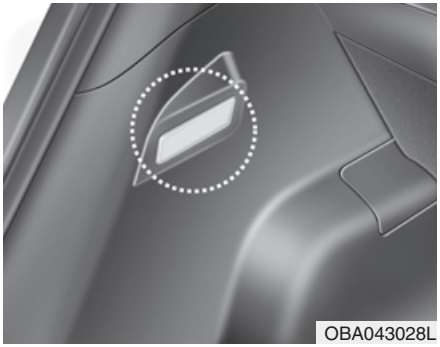
The light comes on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition switch position.

When doors are unlocked by the transmitter, the light comes on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The light goes out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is ON or all doors are locked, the light will go out immediately.

If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK position, the light stays on for about 20 minutes. However, if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the light stays on continuously.

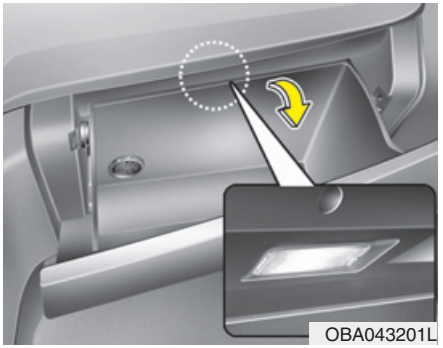
• OFF (3)

The light stays off at all times even when a door is opened.



Luggage room lamp (if equipped)

The luggage room lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.



Glove box lamp (if equipped)

The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

The parking lights or headlights must be ON for the glove box lamp to function.

DEFROSTER

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

To prevent the battery from being discharged, operate the defroster only while the engine is running.

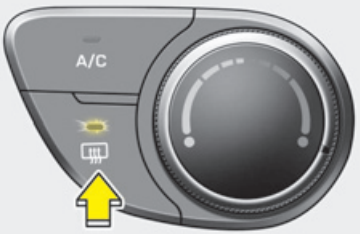
✻ NOTICE

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to "Windshield defrosting and defogging" in this chapter.

■ Left-hand drive

OBA043150L

■ Right-hand drive



OBA043150

Rear window defroster (if equipped)

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, while the engine is running.

To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center facia switch panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off. To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Left-hand drive

■ Right-hand drive

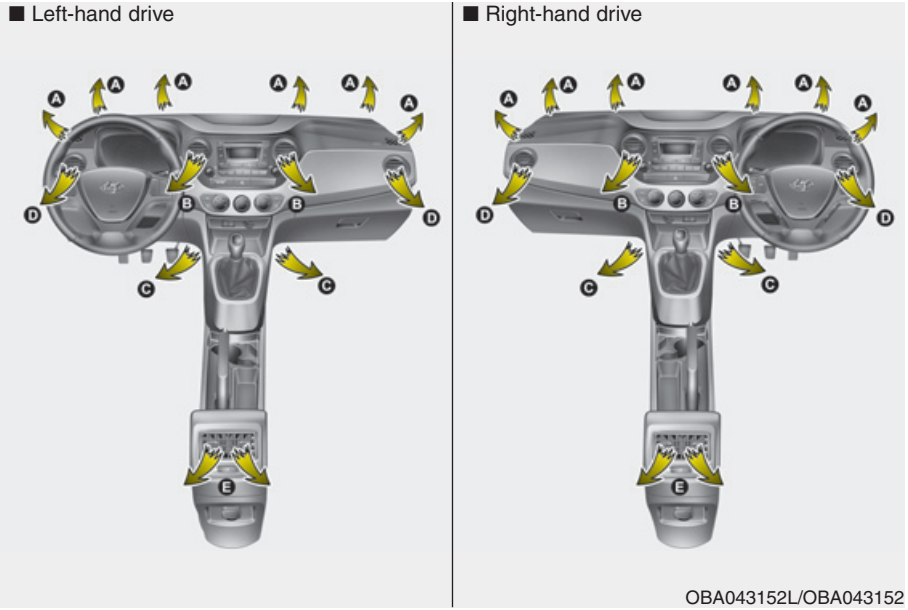
1. Mode selection knob
2. Fan speed control knob
3. Temperature control knob
4. Air conditioning button*
5. Air intake control button (recirculated air position)
6. Air intake control button (outside (fresh) air position)
7. Rear window defroster button*

* : if equipped

OBA043151L/OBA043151

Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling :
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air or recirculated air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.



OBA043152L/OBA043152

OBA043153

Mode selection

The mode selection knob controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.

Face-Level (B, C, E)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, D, C, E)

Air flow is discharged towards the face and floor.

Floor-Level (C, A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

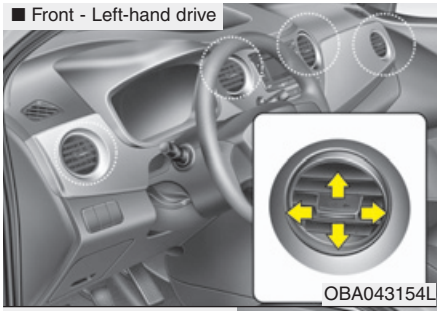
Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

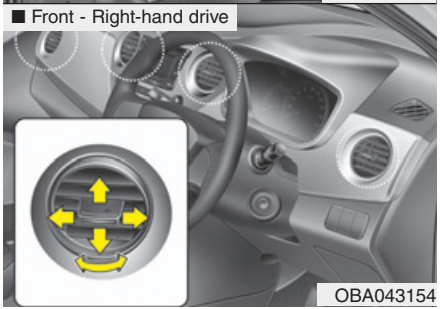
Defrost-Level (A, C, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

■ Front - Left-hand drive


OBA043154L

■ Front - Right-hand drive

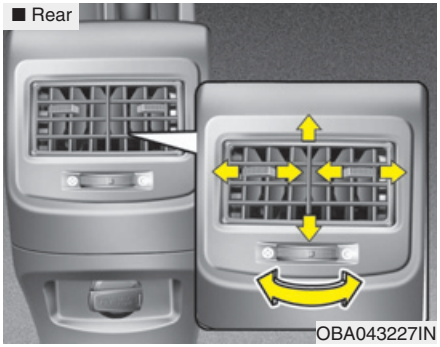

OBA043154

Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed by using the vent control lever.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

■ Rear



OBA043227IN

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumbwheel.

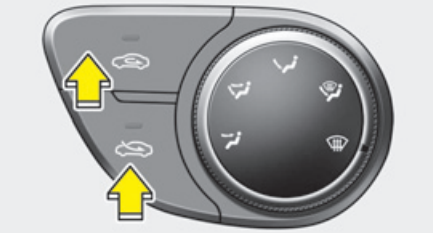
Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

OBA043155

Temperature control

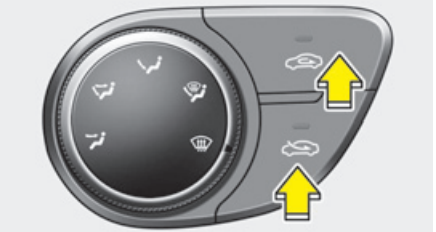
The temperature control knob allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment, turn the knob to the right for warm air or left for cooler air.

■ Left-hand drive



OBA043156L

■ Right-hand drive



OBA043156

Air intake control

This is used to select outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position

The indicator light on the button illuminates when the recirculated air position is selected.

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- **Continuous operation of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continuous operation of the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**

OBA043157

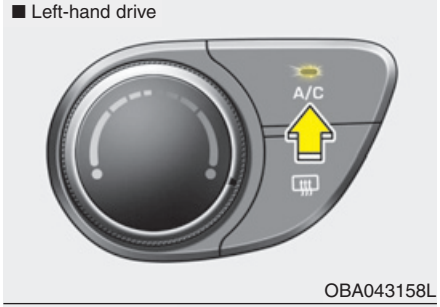
Fan speed control

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for fan operation.

The fan speed control knob allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the fan speed, turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed.

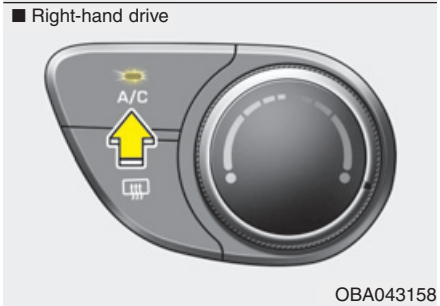
Setting the fan speed control knob to the “0” position turns off the fan.

■ Left-hand drive



OBA043158L

■ Right-hand drive



OBA043158

Air conditioning (if equipped)

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). To turn the air conditioning system off, press the button again.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

- If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the , position.

Operation Tips

- To prevent dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to a desired temperature.

Air conditioning (if equipped)

All HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. However, prolonged operation of the recirculated air position will excessively dry the air. In this case, change the air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

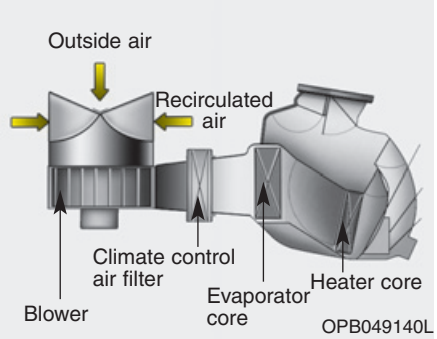
   When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme left, set the air intake control to the recirculated air position, then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

✻ NOTICE

- **While using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **While opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristics.



Climate control air filter

The climate control air filter installed in your vehicle filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, we recommend that the climate control air filter be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- **Check the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule in chapter 7. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.**
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative impact on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

⚠ WARNING

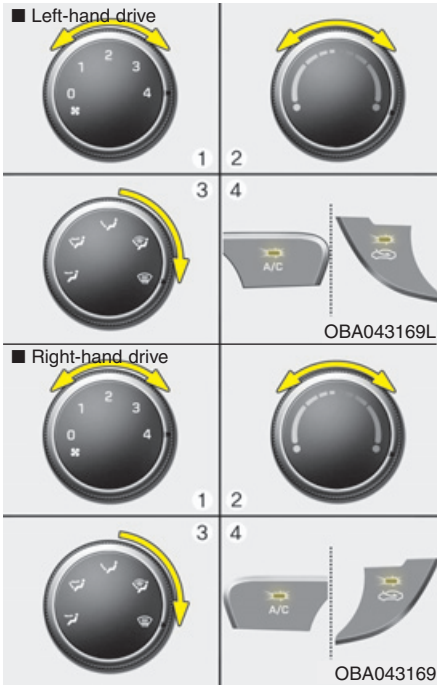
Improper service may cause serious injury to the person performing the service. For more detailed information, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper service may cause serious injury to the person performing the service.

WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

⚠ WARNING - Windshield heating

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control knob or button to the lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up inside of the windshield.

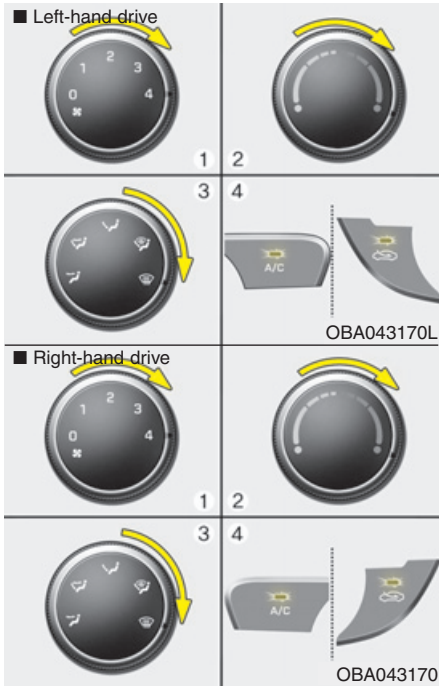


To defog inside windshield

1. Select any fan speed except “0” position.
2. Select desired temperature.

3. Select the position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning (if equipped) will be selected automatically.

If the air-conditioning (if equipped) and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.



To defrost outside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Select the position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

STORAGE COMPARTMENT

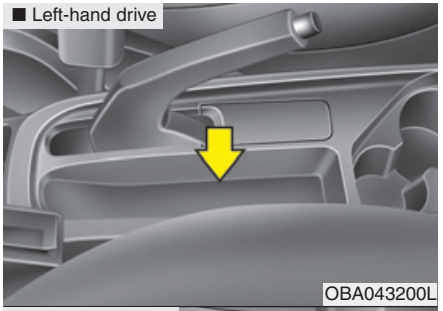
⚠ CAUTION

- *To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.*
- *Always keep the storage compartment covers closed while driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover can not close securely.*

⚠ WARNING - Flammable materials

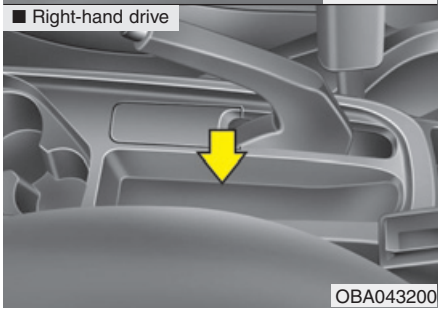
Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

■ Left-hand drive



OBA043200L

■ Right-hand drive

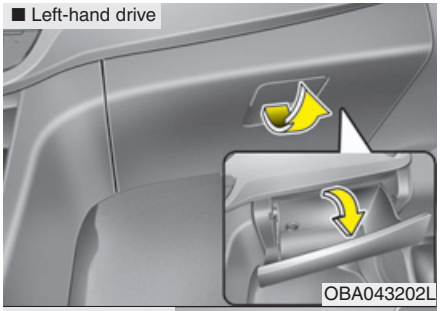


OBA043200

Center console storage (if equipped)

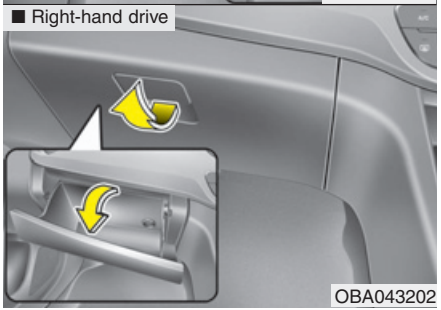
These compartments can be used to store small items.

■ Left-hand drive



OBA043202L

■ Right-hand drive



OBA043202

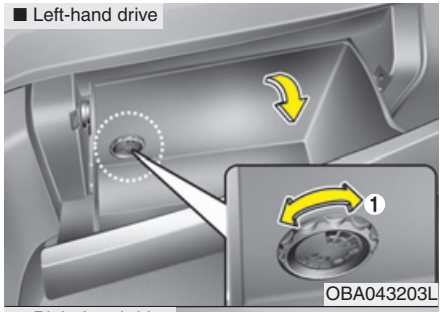
Glove box

To open the glove box, pull the handle and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

⚠ WARNING

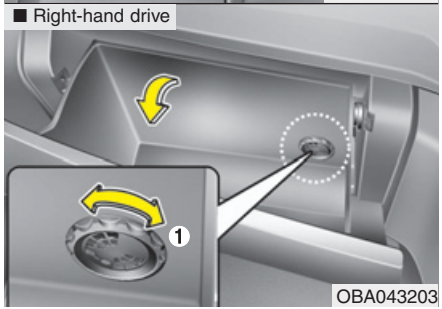
To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

■ Left-hand drive



OBA043203L

■ Right-hand drive



OBA043203

Cool box (if equipped)

You can keep beverage cans or other items cool in the glove box.

1. Turn on the air conditioning.
2. Slide the open/close lever (1) of the vent installed in the glove box to the open position.
3. When the cool box is not used, slide the lever (1) to the closed position.

✻ NOTICE

If some items in the cool box block the vent, the cooling effectiveness of the cool box is reduced.

⚠ WARNING

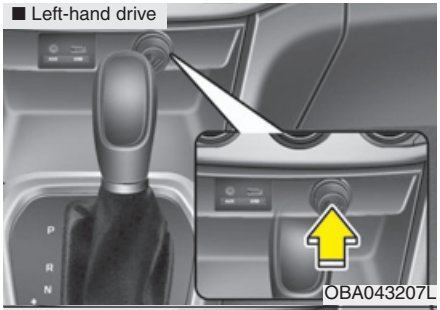
Do not put perishable food in the cool box because it may not maintain the necessary consistent temperature to keep the food fresh.

✻ NOTICE

If the temperature control knob is in the warm or hot position, warm or hot air will flow into the glove box.

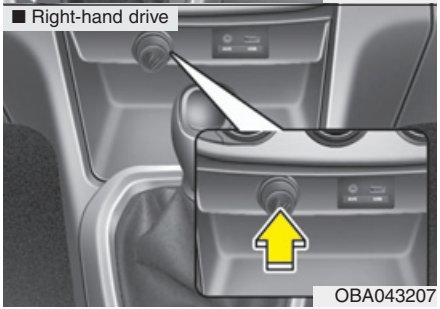
INTERIOR FEATURES

■ Left-hand drive



OBA043207L

■ Right-hand drive



OBA043207

Cigarette lighter (if equipped)

For the cigarette lighter to work, the ignition switch must be in the ACC or ON position.

To use the cigarette lighter, push it all the way into its socket. When the element is heated, the lighter will pop out to the "ready" position.

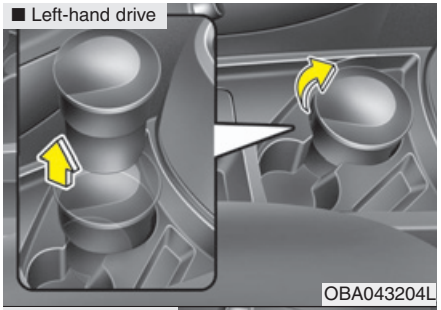
⚠ WARNING

- **Do not hold the lighter in after it is already heated because it will overheat.**
- **If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.**

⚠ CAUTION

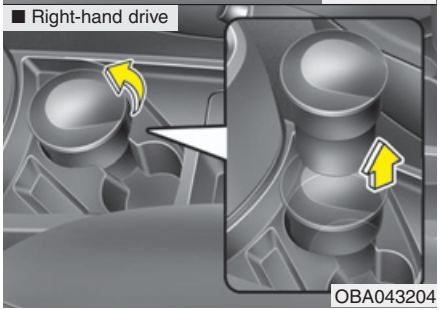
We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. The use of plug-in accessories (shavers, hand-held vacuums, and coffee pots, for example) may damage the socket or cause electrical failure.

■ Left-hand drive



OBA043204L

■ Right-hand drive



OBA043204

Ashtray (if equipped)

To use the ashtray, open the cover.

To clean or empty the ashtray, pull it out.

⚠ WARNING - Ashtray use

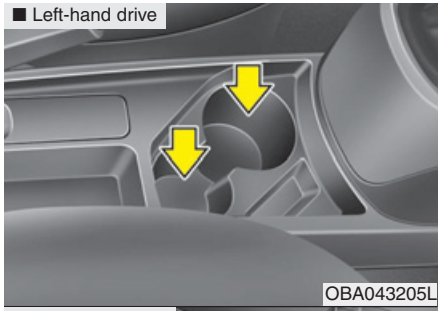
- **Do not use the vehicle's ashtray as waste receptacles.**
- **Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause fire.**

Cup holder

⚠ WARNING - Hot liquids

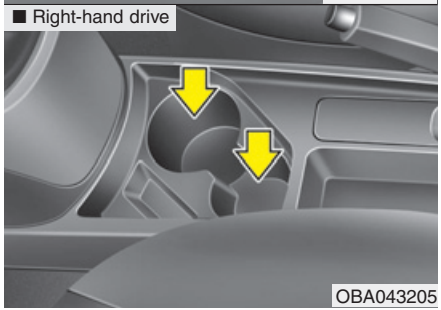
- **Do not place uncovered cups of hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you may burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.**
- **To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of a sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion.**

■ Left-hand drive



OBA043205L

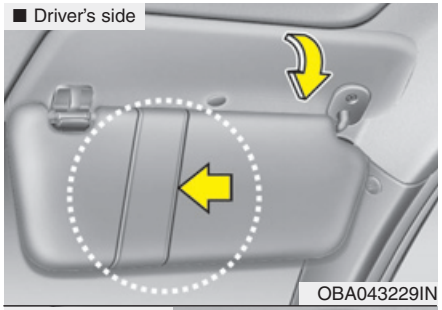
■ Right-hand drive



OBA043205

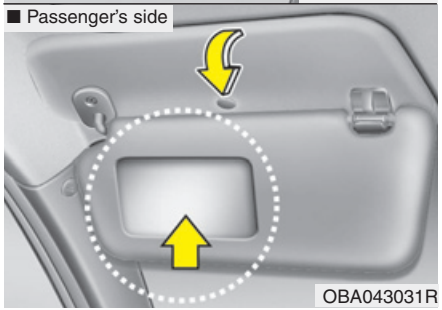
Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

■ Driver's side



OBA043229IN

■ Passenger's side



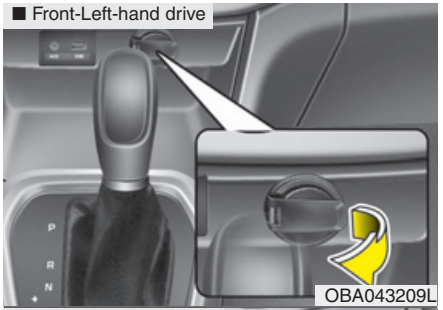
OBA043031R

Sunvisor

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

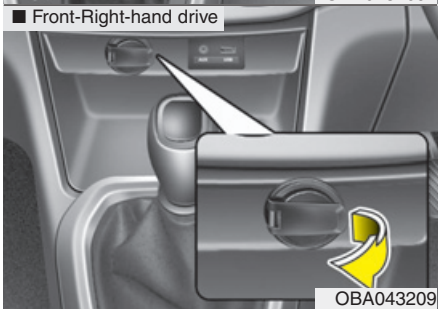
A mirror (if equipped) and ticket holder (if equipped) is provided on the sunvisor.

■ Front-Left-hand drive



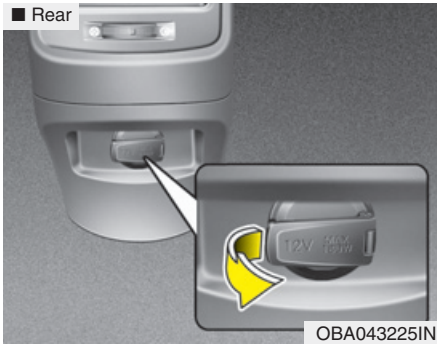
OBA043209L

■ Front-Right-hand drive



OBA043209

■ Rear



OBA043225IN

Power outlet

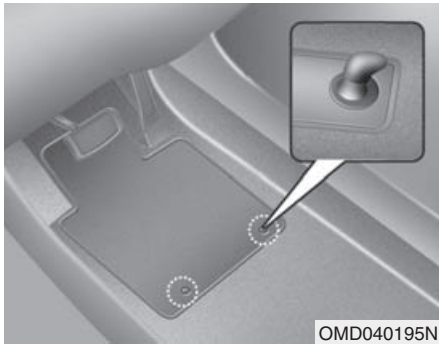
The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 15 amps with the engine running.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.*
- *Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 15A in electric capacity.*
- *Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.*
- *Close the cover when not in use.*
- *Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.*

⚠ WARNING

Do not put a finger or a foreign element (pin, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.



Floor mat anchor(s)

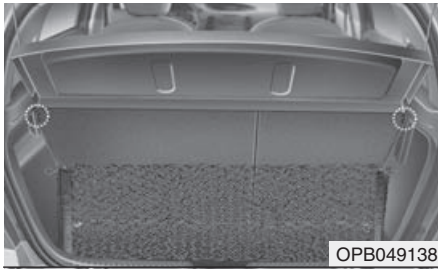
When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

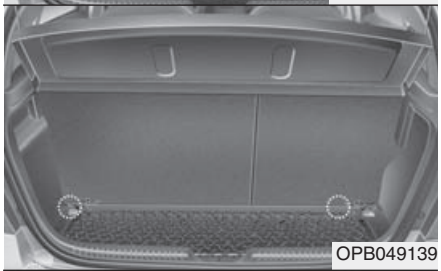
⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- **Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.**
- **Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.**

  IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that only the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.


OPB049138


OPB049139

OPB049142

Luggage net (holder) (if equipped)

To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the four holders located in the cargo area to attach the luggage net.

If necessary, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to obtain a luggage net.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

⚠ WARNING

Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch. The luggage net ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

Cargo area cover (if equipped)

Use the cargo area cover to hide items stored in the cargo area.

The cargo area cover can be uprighted or removed.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not place objects on the cargo area cover. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or braking.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put luggage on the cover since it may be damaged or malformed.

AUDIO SYSTEM

✻ NOTICE

- **If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.**
- **Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.**

Antenna

Roof antenna

Your car uses a roof antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals. This antenna is a removable type. To remove the antenna, turn it counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn it clockwise.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Before entering a place with a low height clearance, be sure that the antenna is removed.***
- ***Be sure to remove the antenna before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or it may be damaged.***
- ***When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception. But it could be removed when parking the vehicle.***

OBA043228IN

Audio remote control (if equipped)

The steering wheel audio remote control button is installed to promote safe driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOL (+, -) (1)

- Press the button (+) to increase volume.
- Press the button (-) to decrease volume.

MUTE (2)

- Press the MUTE button to cancel sound.
- Press the MUTE button again to activate sound.

MODE (3)

Press the MODE button to select Radio or CD (compact disc).

SEEK (∧ / ∨) (4)

The SEEK button has different functions base on the system mode. For the following functions the button should be pressed for 0.8 second or more.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button.

CDP mode

It will function as the FF/REW button.

If the SEEK button is pressed for less than 0.8 second, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

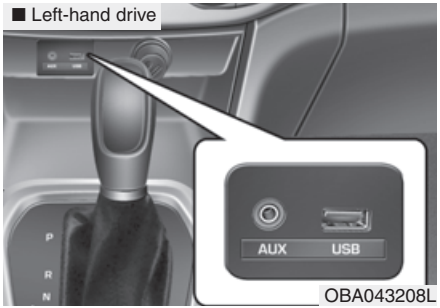
It will function as the PRESET STATION select buttons.

CDP mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

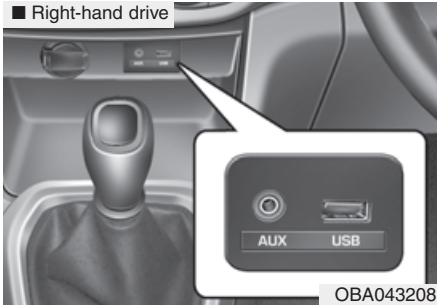
Detailed information for audio control buttons is described in the following pages in this chapter.

■ Left-hand drive



OBA043208L

■ Right-hand drive



OBA043208

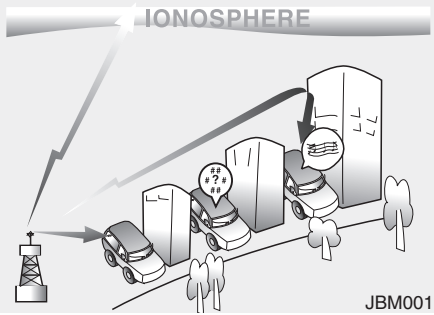
Aux, USB and iPod (if equipped)

If your vehicle has an aux and/or USB(universal serial bus) port or iPod port, you can use an aux port to connect audio devices and an USB port to plug in an USB and also an iPod port to plug in an iPod.

✻ NOTICE

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

FM reception



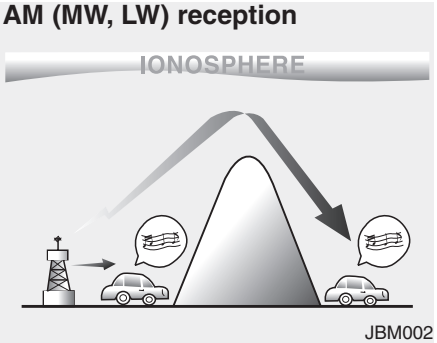
How vehicle audio works

AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

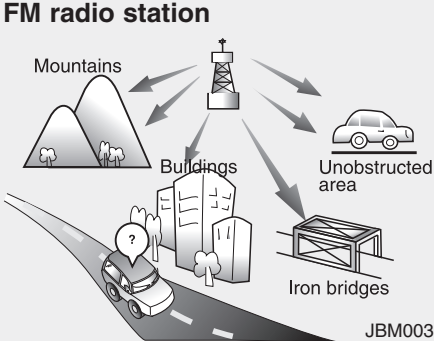
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM (MW, LW) reception

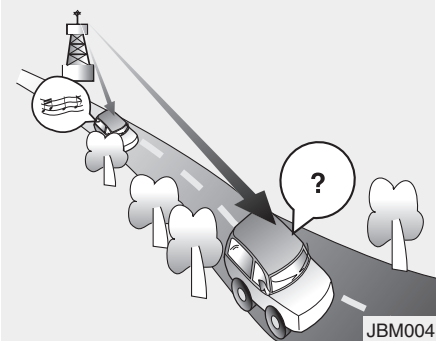


AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

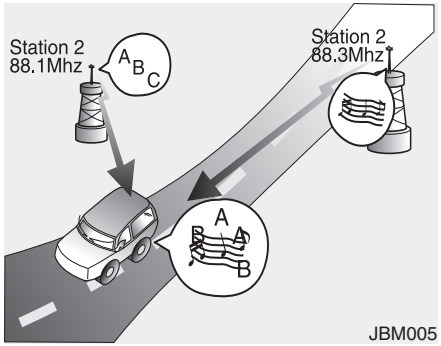
FM radio station



FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



- Fading - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

⚠ CAUTION

When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a cellular phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.

Caring for disc

- If the temperature inside the car is too high, open the car windows to ventilate before using the system.
- It is illegal to copy and use MP3/WMA files without permission. Use CDs that are created only by lawful means.
- Do not apply volatile agents, such as benzene and thinner, normal cleaners and magnetic sprays made for analogue disc onto CDs.
- To prevent the disc surface from getting damaged, hold CDs by the edges or the center hole only.
- Clean the disc surface with a piece of soft cloth before playback (wipe it from the center to the outside edge).
- Do not damage the disc surface or attach pieces of sticky tape or paper.
- Make certain only CDs are inserted into the CD player (Do not insert more than one CD at a time).
- Keep CDs in their cases after use to protect them from scratches or dirt.
- Depending on the type of CD-R/CD-RW CDs, certain CDs may not operate normally according to manufacturing companies or making and recording methods. In such circumstances, continued use may cause malfunctions to your audio system.

✻ NOTICE - Playing an Incompatible Copy Protected Audio CD

Some copy protected CDs, which do not comply with international audio CD standards (Red Book), may not play on your car audio. Please note that inabilities to properly play a copy protected CD may indicate that the CD is defective, not the CD player.

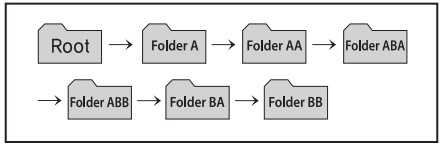
✻ NOTICE

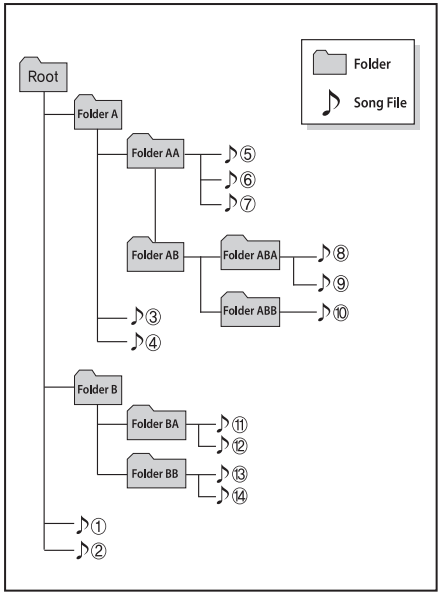
Order of playing files (folders) :

1. Song playing order : ① to ⑭ sequentially.

2. Folder playing order :

❋ If no song file is contained in the folder, that folder is not displayed.





⚠ WARNING

- **Do not stare at the screen while driving. Staring at the screen for prolonged periods of time could lead to traffic accidents.**
- **Do not disassemble, assemble, or modify the audio system. Such acts could result in accidents, fire, or electric shock.**
- **Using the phone while driving may lead to a lack of attention of traffic conditions and increase the likelihood of accidents. Use the phone feature after parking the vehicle.**
- **Heed caution not to spill water or introduce foreign objects into the device. Such acts could lead to smoke, fire, or product malfunction.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Please refrain from use if the screen is blank or no sound can be heard as these signs may indicate product malfunction. Continued use in such conditions could lead to accidents(fires, electric shock) or product malfunctions.**
- **Do not touch the antenna during thunder or lightening as such acts may lead to lightning induced electric shock.**
- **Do not stop or park in parking-restricted areas to operate the product. Such acts could lead to traffic accidents.**
- **Use the system with the vehicle ignition turned on. Prolonged use with the ignition turned off could result in battery discharge.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.**

⚠ **CAUTION**

- ***Operating the device while driving could lead to accidents due to a lack of attention to external surroundings. First park the vehicle before operating the device.***
- ***Adjust the volume to levels that allow the driver to hear sounds from outside of the vehicle. Driving in a state where external sounds cannot be heard may lead to accidents.***
- ***Pay attention to the volume setting when turning the device on. A sudden output of extreme volume upon turning the device on could lead to hearing impairment. (Adjust the volume to a suitable levels before turning off the device.)***

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ***Turn on the car ignition before using this device. Do not operate the audio system for long periods of time with the ignition turned off as such operations may lead to battery discharge.***
- ***Do not subject the device to severe shock or impact. Direct pressure onto the front side of the monitor may cause damage to the LCD or touch screen.***
- ***When cleaning the device, make sure to turn off the device and use a dry and smooth cloth. Never use tough materials, chemical cloths, or solvents (alcohol, benzene, thinners, etc.) as such materials may damage the device panel or cause color/quality deterioration***

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ***Do not place beverages close to the audio system. Spilling beverages may lead to system malfunction.***
- ***In case of product malfunction, please contact your place of purchase or After Service center.***
- ***Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.***
- ***Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil from contacting the dashboard because they may cause damage or discoloration.***

✻ NOTICE - USING THE USB DEVICE

- To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle. Connect the device after starting up.
- If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.)
- If the engine is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.
- The System may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.
  1) It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps ~ 320Kbps.
  2) It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps ~ 320Kbps.
- Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.
- An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.
- When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.
- Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.
- USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.
- Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with the human body or other objects.
- If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.
- You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio, CD)
- Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.
- Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.
- Playing videos through the USB is not supported.
- Use of USB accessories such as rechargers or heaters using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. In that case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.**
- **If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.**
- **Devices such as MP3 Player/ Cellular phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.**
- **Charging through the USB may not be supported in some mobile devices.**
- **USB HDD or USB types liable to connection failures due to vehicle vibrations are not supported. (i-stick type)**
- **Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, micro SD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.**
- **Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.**
- **The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.**
- **Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products.**

✻ NOTICE - USING THE iPod® DEVICE

- Some iPod® models may not support communication protocol and files may not properly play.
  Supported iPod® models:
  - iPod® Mini
  - iPod® 4th (Photo) ~ 6th (Classic) generation
  - iPod® Nano 1st~4th generation
  - iPod® Touch 1st~2nd generation
- The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod® can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
- If the iPod® disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod®. (Reset: Refer to iPod® manual)
- An iPod® may not operate normally on low battery.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Some iPod® devices, such as the iPhone®, can be connected through the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology interface. The device must have audio *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology capability (such as for stereo headphone *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology). The device can play, but it will not be controlled by the audio system.
- To use iPod® features within the audio, use the cable provided upon purchasing an iPod®d device.
- Skipping or improper operation may occur depending on the characteristics of your iPod®/iPhone® device.
- If your iPhone® is connected to both the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology and USB, the sound may not be properly played. In your iPhone®, select the Dock connector or *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology to change the sound output (source).

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When connecting iPod® with the iPod® Power Cable, insert the connector to the multimedia socket completely. If not inserted completely, communications between iPod® and audio may be interrupted.
- When adjusting the sound effects of the iPod® and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.
- Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod® when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod®.
- When not using iPod® with car audio, detach the iPod® cable from iPod®. Otherwise, iPod® may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.

■ **CD Player : AC101B4GG, AC100B4GN, AC100B4GE, AC100B4GL**
AC111B4GG, AC110B4GN, AC110B4GE, AC110B4GL

BAA34002/BAA34003

✻ No Bluetooth logo will be shown if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature is not supported.

■ **CD Player : AC100B4GG, AC110B4GG**

BAA34009/BAA34018

✻ No Bluetooth logo will be shown if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature is not supported.

SYSTEM CONTROLLERS AND FUNCTIONS

❊ Display and settings may differ depending on the selected audio.

Audio Head Unit

1. ⏏ (EJECT)
- Ejects the disc.

2. FM/AM
- Changes to FM/AM mode.
- Each time the key is pressed,the mode is changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ AM ➟ FM1.

3. MEDIA
- Changes to CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio mode.
- Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio.

4. PHONE (if equipped)
- Operates Phone Screen

❊ When a phone is not connected, the connection screen is displayed.

5. SEEK TRACK
- Radio Mode : Automatically searches for broadcast frequencies.
- CD, USB, iPod®, My Music modes
  - Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds): Moves to next or previous song (file)
  - Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds): Rewinds or fast-forwards the current song.

6. ◎ PWR/VOL knob

- ◎ Power Knob: Turns power On/Off by pressing the knob
- ◎ Volume Knob: Sets volume by turning the knob left/right

7. 1 ~ 6 (Preset)
- Radio Mode: Saves frequencies (channels) or receives saved frequencies (channels)
- CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode
  - 1 RPT : Repeat
  - 2 RDM : Random
- In the Radio, Media, Setup, and Menu pop up screen, the number menu is selected.

8. DISP
- Each time the button is shortly pressed (under 0.8 seconds), sets screen Off ➟ Screen On ➟ Screen Off

❊ Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off. In the screen Off state, press any key to turn the screen On again.

9. SCAN
- Radio Mode
  - Shortly press the key : Previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each.
  - Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds): Previews the broadcasts saved in Preset 1 ~ 6 for 5 seconds each.

❊ Press the SCAN key again to continue listening to the current frequency.

- CD, USB, My Music mode
  - Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds): Previews each song (file) for 10 seconds each.

❊ Press the SCAN key again to continue listening to the current song (file).

10. SETUP CLOCK
- Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds) : Moves to the Display, Sound, Clock, Phone, System setting modes
- Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds) : Move to the Time setting screen

11. MENU

Displays menus for the current mode.

❊ iPod® List : Move to parent category

12. ∨FOLDER∧
- CD MP3, USB mode : Folder Search

13. TUNE knob
- Radio mode : Changes frequency by turning the knob left/right
- CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode: Searches songs (files) by turning the knob left/right

❊ When the desired song is displayed, press the knob to play the song.

- Moves focus in all selection menus and selects menus

Audio Head Unit
(For NON Bluetooth model)

14. FM
- Changes to FM mode.
- Each time the key is pressed, the mode changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2.

15. AM
- Changes to AM mode.

■ **Audio : AC000B4GG,AC001B4GG,AC000B4GN,AC000B4GE,AC000B4GL**

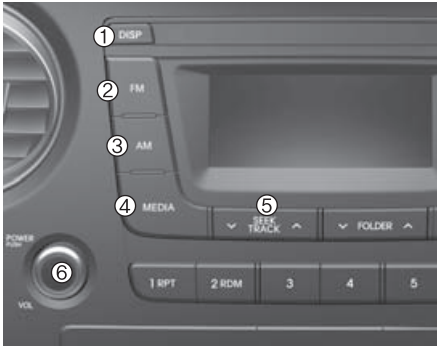
BAA34008/BAA34004

✻ No Bluetooth logo will be shown if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature is not supported.

SYSTEM CONTROLLERS AND FUNCTIONS

❊ Display and settings may differ depending on the selected audio.

Audio Head Unit



1. DISP

- Each time the button is shortly pressed (under 0.8 seconds), sets screen Off ➟ Screen On ➟ Screen Off

❊ Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off. In the screen off state, press any key to turn the screen on again.

2, 3. FM/AM

- Changes to FM/AM mode.
- Each time the key is pressed,the mode is changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ AM ➟ FM1.

4. MEDIA

- Changes to USB(iPod®), AUX mode.
- Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of USB (iPod®), AUX.

5. SEEK TRACK

- Radio Mode : Automatically searches for broadcast frequencies.
- USB, iPod® modes
  - Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds): Moves to next or previous song (file)
  - Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds): Rewinds or fast-forwards the current song.

6. ◎ PWR/VOL knob

- ◎ Power Knob: Turns power On/Off by pressing the knob
- ◎ Volume Knob: Sets volume by turning the knob left/right

7. 1 ~ 6 (Preset)

- Radio Mode: Saves frequencies (channels) or receives saved frequencies (channels)
- USB, iPod® mode
  - 1 RPT : Repeat
  - 2 RDM : Random
- In the Radio, Media, Setup, and Menu pop up screen, the number menu is selected.

8. BACK

Go to previous depth(no previous screen)

9. SCAN

• Radio Mode

- Shortly press the key : Previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each.
- Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds): Previews the broadcasts saved in Preset 1 ~ 6 for 5 seconds each.

❊ Press the SCAN key again to continue listening to the current frequency.

• USB mode

- Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds): Previews each song (file) for 10 seconds each.

❊ Press the SCAN key again to continue listening to the current song (file).

10. SETUP

- Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds) : Moves to the Display, Sound, Clock, System setting modes

11. MENU

Displays menus for the current mode.

❊ iPod® List : Move to parent category

12. ∨FOLDER∧

- USB mode : Folder Search

13. ◉ TUNE knob

- Radio mode : Changes frequency by turning the knob left/right
- USB, iPod®, mode : Searches songs (files) by turning the knob left/right

❊ When the desired song is displayed, press the knob to play the song.

- Moves focus in all selection menus and selects menus

SETUP

Display Settings

Press the SETUP CLOCK , SETUP key ▶ Select [Display] through ◎ TUNE knob or 1 RPT key ▶ Select menu through ◎ TUNE knob

Mode Pop up

[Mode Pop up] ▶ Changes On. selection mode

- During On state, press the RADIO or MEDIA key to display the mode change pop up screen.
- When the pop up screen is displayed, use the ◎ TUNE knob or keys 1 ~ 6 to select the desired mode.

Text Scroll

[Text Scroll] ▶ Set On / Off

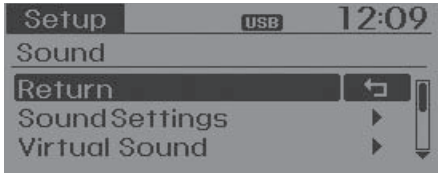
- On : Maintains scroll
- Off : Scrolls only one (1) time.

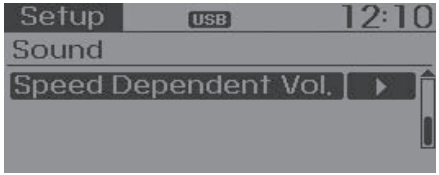
Media Display

When playing an MP3 file, select the desired display info from ‘Folder/File’ or ‘Album/Artist/Song’.

Sound Settings

Press the SETUP CLOCK , SETUP key ▶ Select [Sound] through ◎ TUNE knob or 2 RDM key ▶ Select menu through ◎ TUNE knob





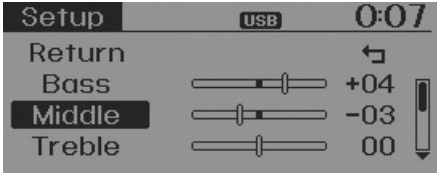
Sound Settings

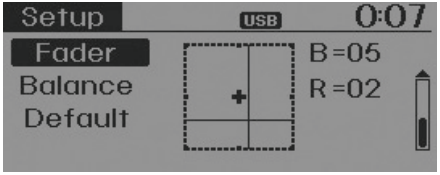
This menu allows you to set the 'Bass, Middle, Treble' and the Sound Fader and Balance.

Select [Audio Settings]▶ Select menu through ◎ TUNE knob▶ Turn ◎ TUNE knob left/right to set

- Bass, Middle, Treble : Selects the sound tone.
- Fader, Balance : Moves the sound fader and balance.
- Default : Restores default settings.

❊ Return : While adjusting values, repressing the ◎ TUNE knob will restore the parent menu.



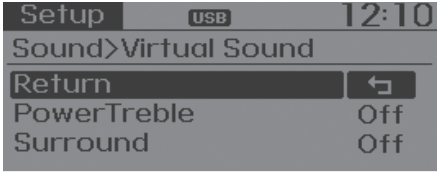


Virtual Sound

The PowerTreble, and Surround can be set.

Select [Virtual Sound] ▶Set menu through ◎ TUNE knob ▶Set (On)/ (Off) through ◎ TUNE knob

- PowerTreble : This is a sound system feature that provides live tremble.
- Surround : This is a sound system feature that provides surround sound.



❊ May differ depending on the selected audio.

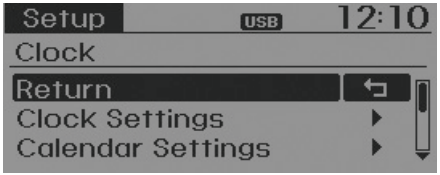
Speed Dependent Volume Control

This feature is used to automatically control the volume level according to the speed of the vehicle.

Select [Speed Dependent Vol.]▶Set in 4 levels [Off/Low/Mid/High] of ◎ TUNE knob

Clock Settings

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▶ Select [Clock] through TUNE knob or 3 key ▶ Select menu through TUNE knob



Clock Settings

This menu is used to set the time.

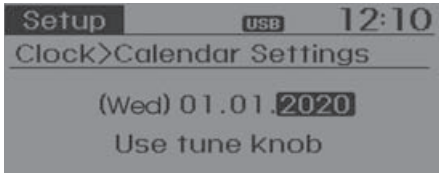
Select [Clock Settings] ▶ Set through TUNE knob ▶ Press TUNE knob

❊ Adjust the number currently in focus to set the [hour] and press the tune knob to set the [minute].

Callendar Settings

This menu is used to set the date.

Select [Callendar Settings] ▶ Set through TUNE knob ▶ Press TUNE knob



❊ Adjust the number currently in focus to make the settings and press the tune knob to move to the next setting. (Set in order of Year/Month/Day)

Time Format

This function is used to set the 12/24 hour time format of the audio system.

Select [Time Format] ▶ Set 12Hr / 24Hr through TUNE knob

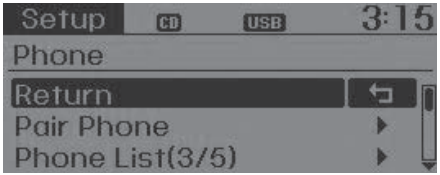
Clock Display when Power is OFF

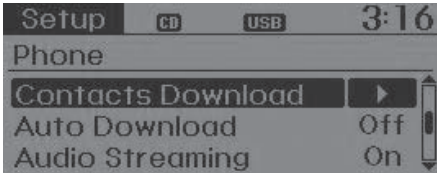
Select [Clock Disp.(Pwr Off) ▶ Set On / Off through TUNE knob

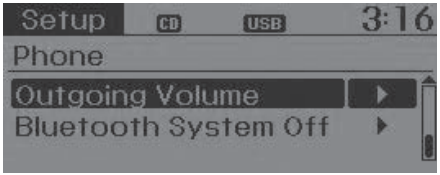
- On : Displays time/date on screen
- Off : Turn off.

Phone Setup (if equipped)

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▶ Select [Phone]







Pair Phone

⚠ CAUTION

To pair a Bluetooth® Wireless Technology enabled mobile phone, authentication and connection processes are first required. As a result, you cannot pair your mobile phone while driving the vehicle. First park your vehicle before use.

Select [Pair Phone] ▶ Set through TUNE knob

① Search for device names as displayed on your mobile phone and connect.

② Input the passkey displayed on the screen. (Passkey : 0000)

❊ The device name and passkey will be displayed on the screen for up to 3 minutes. If pairing is not completed within the 3 minutes, the mobile phone pairing process will automatically be canceled.

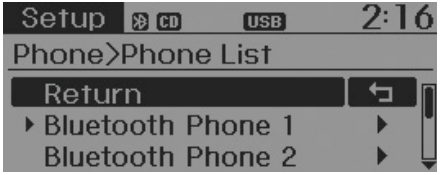
③ Pairing completion is displayed.

❊ In some mobile phones, pairing will automatically be followed by connection.

❊ It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled mobile phones.

Phone List

The names of up to 5 paired phones will be displayed.



A [▸] is displayed in front of the currently connected phone.

Select the desired name to setup the selected phone.

• Connecting a phone

Select [Phone List]▸Select mobile phone through ◉ TUNE knob▸ Select [Connect Phone]

① Select a mobile phone that is not currently connected.

② Connect the selected mobile phone.

③ Connection completion is displayed.

❊ If a phone is already connected, disconnect the currently connected phone and select a new phone to connect.

• Disconnecting a connected phone

Select [Phone List]▸Select mobile phone through ◉ TUNE knob▸ Select [Disconnect Phone]

① Select the currently connected mobile phone.

② Disconnect the selected mobile phone.

③ Disconnection completion is displayed.

• Changing connection sequence (Priority)

This is used to change the order (priority) of automatic connection for the paired mobile phones.

Select [Phone List]▸Select [Priority] through ◉ TUNE knob▸Select No. 1 Priority mobile phone

① Select [Priority].

② From the paired phones, select the phone desired for No.1 priority.

③ The changed priority sequence is displayed.

❊ Once the connection sequence (priority) is changed, the new no. 1 priority mobile phone will be connected.

- when the no. 1 priority cannot be connected: Automatically attempts to connect the most recently connected phone.
- Cases when the most recently connected phone cannot be connected: Attempts to connect in the order in which paired phones are listed.
- The connected phone will automatically be changed to No. 1 priority.

• Delete

Select [Phone List]▸Select mobile phone through ◉ TUNE knob▸Select [Delete]

① Select the desired mobile phone.

② Delete the selected mobile phone.

③ Deletion completion is displayed.

❊ When attempting to delete a currently connected phone, the phone is first disconnected.

⚠ **CAUTION**

- ***When you delete a mobile phone, the mobile phone contacts will also be erased.***
- ***For stable Bluetooth® Wireless Technology communication, delete the mobile phone from the audio and also delete the audio from your mobile phone.***

Contacts Download

This feature is used to download contacts and call histories into the audio system.

Select [Contacts Download]▸Select through ◉ TUNE knob

⚠ **CAUTION**

- ***The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones.***
- ***If a different operation is performed while Contacts are being downloaded, downloading will be discontinued. Contacts already downloaded will be saved.***
- ***When downloading new Contacts, delete all previously saved Contacts before starting download.***

Auto Download

When connecting a mobile phone, it is possible to automatically download new Contacts and Call Histories.

Select [Auto Download]▶Set On / Off through TUNE knob

Audio Streaming

Songs (files) saved in your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled mobile phone can be played through the audio system.

Select [Audio Streaming]▶Set On / Off through TUNE knob

⚠ CAUTION

The Bluetooth® Wireless Technology audio streaming feature may not be supported in some mobile phones.

Outgoing Volume

This is used to set the volume of your voice as heard by the other party while on a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled handsfree call.

Select [Outgoing Volume]▶Set volume through TUNE knob

❊ While on a call, the volume can be changed by using the SEEK TRACK key.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology System Off

This feature is used when you do not wish to use the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system.

Select [Bluetooth System Off]▶Set through TUNE knob

❊ If a phone is already connected, disconnect the currently connected phone and turn the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system off.

Using the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology System

To use *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology when the system is currently off, follow these next steps.

- Turning On *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology through the PHONE Key.

Press the PHONE key▶Screen Guidance

❊ Moves to the screen where *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology functions can be used and displays guidance.

- Turning On *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology through the SETUP CLOCK Key.

Press the SETUP CLOCK key▶Select [Phone]

① A screen asking whether to turn on *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology will be displayed.

② On the screen, select YES to turn on *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology and display guidance.

❊ If the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system is turned on, the system will automatically try to connect the most recently connected *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone.

⚠ **CAUTION**

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology connection may become intermittently disconnected in some mobile phones. Follow these next steps to try again.

1) ***Turn the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology function within the mobile phone ON/OFF and try to connect again.***
2) ***Turn the mobile phone power ON/OFF and try to connect again.***
3) ***Completely remove the mobile phone battery, reboot, and then try to connect again.***
4) ***Reboot the audio system and try to connect again***
5) ***Delete all paired devices in your mobile phone and the audio system and pair again for use.***

System Settings

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▶ Select [System]

Memory Information (if equipped)

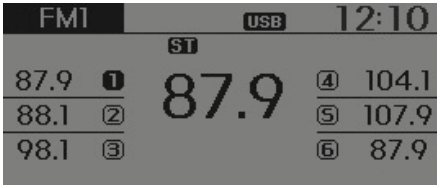
Displays currently used memory and total system memory.

Select [Memory Information] ▶ OK

The currently used memory is displayed on the left side while the total system memory is displayed on the right side.

RADIO

Changing RADIO mode



SEEK

Press the SEEK TRACK key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Changes the frequency.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Automatically searches for the next frequency.

Preset SEEK

Press the 1 ~ 6 key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Plays the frequency saved in the corresponding key.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Pressing and holding the desired key from 1 ~ 6 will save the currently playing broadcast to the selected key and sound a BEEP.

SCAN

Press the SCAN key

- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): The broadcast frequency increases and previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each. After scanning all frequencies, returns and plays the current broadcast frequency.

Selecting through manual search

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to adjust the frequency.

MENU

Within MENU key are the A.Store (Auto Store) and Info functions.

① A.Store

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [A.Store] through TUNE knob or 1 key.

Saves broadcasts with superior reception to 1 ~ 6 keys. If no frequencies are received, then the most recently received frequency will be broadcast.

BASIC METHOD OF USE : Audio CD / MP3 CD / USB / iPod® / My Music (for CD player model)

Press the MEDIA key to change the mod mode in order of CD ➟ USB(iPod®) ➟ AUX ➟ My Music ➟ BT Audio.

The folder/file name is displayed on the screen.

<Audio CD>

<CD MP3>

<USB>

<My Music>

❊ The CD is automatically played when a CD is inserted.

❊ The USB music is automatically played when a USB is connected.

Repeat

While song (file) is playing ▶ 1 RPT (RPT) key

Audio CD, MP3 CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode: RPT on screen

- To repeat one song (Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds)): Repeats the current song.

MP3 CD, USB mode: FLD.RPT on screen

- To repeat folder (pressing twice): repeats all files within the current folder.

❊ Press the 1 RPT key again to turn off repeat.

Random

While song (file) is playing ▶ 2 RDM (RDM) key

Audio CD, My Music mode: RDM on screen

- Random (Shortly pressing the key): Plays all songs in random order.

MP3 CD, USB mode: FLD.RDM on screen

- Folder Random (Shortly pressing the key): Plays all files within the current folder in random order.

MP3 CD, USB mode: RDM on screen

- Random (pressing twice): Plays all files in random order.

iPod® mode: RDM on screen

- Random (press the key) : Plays all files in random order.

❊ Press the 2 RDM key again to turn off random.

Changing Song/File

While song (file) is playing ▶ SEEK TRACK key

- Shortly pressing the key: Plays the current song from the beginning.

❊ If the SEEK TRACK key is pressed again within 1 second, the previous song is played.

- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Rewinds the song.

While song (file) is playing ▶ SEEK TRACK key

- Shortly pressing the key: Plays the next song.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Fast forwards the song.

Scan

While song (file) is playing ▶ SCAN key

- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds) : Scans all songs for 10 seconds starting from the next song.

❊ Pressing and holding the SCAN key again to turn off.

Folder Search : MP3 CD, USB Mode

While file is playing ▶ FOLDER ∧ (Folder Up) key

- Searches the next folder.

While file is playing ▶ ∨ FOLDER (Folder Down) key

- Searches the parent folder.

❊ If a folder is selected by pressing the ◎ TUNE knob, the first file within the selected folder will be played.

Searching Songs (File)

- Turning ◎ TUNE knob : Searches for songs (files)
- Pressing ◎ TUNE knob : Plays selected song (file).

MENU : Audio CD

Press the CD MP3 mode MENU key to set the Repeat, Random, Information features.

Repeat

Press the MENU key ▶ Set [①RPT] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 1 RPT key to repeat the current song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn off.

Random

Press the MENU key ▶ Set [②RDM] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 2 RDM key to randomly play songs within the current folder.

❊ Press RDM again to turn off.

Information

Press the MENU key ▶ Set [③Info] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 3 key to display information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

MENU : MP3 CD / USB

Press the CD MP3 mode MENU key to set the Repeat, Folder Random, Folder Repeat, All Random, Information, and Copy features.

Repeat

Press the MENU key▸Set [①RPT] through the TUNE knob or 1 RPT key to repeat the current song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn off.

Folder Random

Press the MENU key▸Set [②F.RDM] through the TUNE knob or 2 RDM key to randomly play songs within the current folder.

❊ Press F.RDM again to turn off.

Folder Repeat

Press the MENU key▸Set [③F.RPT] through the TUNE knob or 3 key to repeat songs within the current folder.

❊ Press F.RPT again to turn off.

All Random

Press the MENU key▸Set [④A.RDM] through the TUNE knob or 4 key to randomly play all songs within the CD.

❊ Press A.RDM again to turn off.

Information

Press the MENU key▸Set [⑤Info] through the TUNE knob or 5 key to display information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

Copy

Press the MENU key▸Set [⑥Copy] through the TUNE knob or 6 key.

❊ This is used to copy the current song into My Music. You can play the copied Music in My Music mode.

❊ If another key is pressed while copying is in progress, a pop up asking you whether to cancel copying is displayed.

❊ If another media is connected or inserted (USB, CD, iPod®, AUX) while copying is in progress, copying is canceled.

❊ Music will not be played while copying is in progress.

MENU : iPod®

In iPod® mode, press the MENU key to set the Repeat, Random, Information and Search features.

Repeat

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [①RPT] through the TUNE knob or 1 RPT key to repeat the current song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn repeat off.

Random

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [②RDM] through the TUNE knob or 2 RDM key.

Plays all songs within the currently playing category in random order.

❊ Press RDM again to turn off.

Information

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [③Info] through the TUNE knob or 3 key.

Displays information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

Search

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [④Search] through the TUNE knob or 4 key.

Displays iPod® category list.

❊ Searching iPod® category is MENU key pressed, move to parent category.

MENU : My Music Mode (if equipped)

In My Music mode, press the MENU key to set the Repeat, Random, Information, Delete, Delete All, and Delete Selection features.

Repeat

Press the MENU key▸Set [①RPT] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 1 RPT key.

Repeats the currently playing song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn repeat off.

Random

Press the MENU key▸Set [②RDM] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 2 RDM key.

Plays all songs in random order.

❊ Press RDM again to turn random off.

Information

Press the MENU key▸Set [③Info] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 3 key.

Displays information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

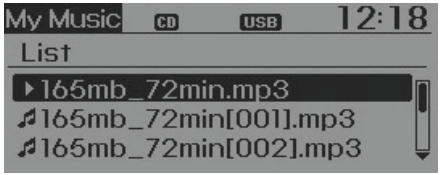
Delete

Press the MENU key▸Set [④Delete] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 4 key.

Deletes currently playing file

In the play screen, pressing delete will delete the currently playing song.

Deletes file from list



① Select the file you wish to delete by using the ◎ TUNE knob.

② Press the MENU key and select the delete menu to delete the selected file.

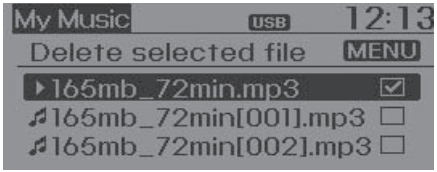
Delete All

Press the MENU key▶Set [⑤Del.All] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 5 key.
Deletes all songs of My Music.

Delete Selection

Press the MENU key▶Set [⑥Del.Sel] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 6 key.
Songs within My Music are selected and deleted.

① Select the songs you wish to delete from the list.



② After selecting, press the MENU key and select the delete menu.

✻ NOTICE - Using the My Music

- **Even if memory is available, a maximum of 6,000 songs can be stored.**
- **The same song can be copied up to 1,000 times.**
- **Memory info can be checked in the System menu of Setup.**

BASIC METHOD OF USE : USB / iPod® (for non CD player)

Press the MEDIA key to change the mode in order of USB(iPod®) ➟ AUX .

The folder/file name is displayed on the screen.

<USB>

❊ The USB music is automatically played when a USB is connected.

Repeat

While song (file) is playing ▶ 1 RPT (RPT) key

USB, iPod® mode: RPT on screen

- To repeat one song (Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds)): Repeats the current song.

USB mode : FLD.RPT on screen

- To repeat folder (pressing twice): repeats all files within the current folder.

❊ Press the 1 RPT key again to turn off repeat.

Random

While song (file) is playing ▶ 2 RDM (RDM) key

USB mode: FLD.RDM on screen

- Folder Random (Shortly pressing the key): Plays all files within the current folder in random order.

USB mode: RDM on screen

- Random (pressing twice): Plays all files in random order.

iPod® mode: RDM on screen

- Random (press the key) : Plays all files in random order.

❊ Press the 2 RDM key again to turn off random.

MENU : iPod®

In iPod® mode, press the MENU key to set the Repeat, Random, Information and Search features.

Repeat

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [①RPT] through the TUNE knob or 1 RPT key to repeat the current song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn repeat off.

Random

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [②RDM] through the TUNE knob or 2 RDM key.

Plays all songs within the currently playing category in random order.

❊ Press RDM again to turn off.

Information

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [③Info] through the TUNE knob or 3 key.

Displays information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

Search

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [④Search] through the TUNE knob or 4 key.

Displays iPod® category list.

❊ Searching iPod® category is MENU key pressed, move to parent category.

Changing Song/File

While song (file) is playing ▶ SEEK TRACK key

- Shortly pressing the key: Plays the current song from the beginning.

❊ If the SEEK TRACK key is pressed again within 1 second, the previous song is played.

- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Rewinds the song.

While song (file) is playing ▶ SEEK TRACK key

- Shortly pressing the key: Plays the next song.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Fast forwards the song.

Scan

While song (file) is playing ▶ SCAN key

- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds) : Scans all songs for 10 seconds starting from the next song.

❊ Pressing and holding the SCAN key again to turn off.

Folder Search : USB Mode

While file is playing ▶ FOLDER (Folder Up) key

- Searches the next folder.

While file is playing ▶ FOLDER (Folder Down) key

- Searches the parent folder.

❊ If a folder is selected by pressing the TUNE knob, the first file within the selected folder will be played.

Searching Songs (File)

- Turning TUNE knob : Searches for songs (files)
- Pressing TUNE knob : Plays selected song (file).

MENU : USB

Press the USB mode MENU key to set the Repeat, Folder Random, Folder Repeat, All Random, Information, and features.

Repeat

Press the MENU key▸Set [①RPT] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 1 RPT key to repeat the current song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn off.

Folder Random

Press the MENU key▸Set [②F.RDM] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 2 RDM key to randomly play songs within the current folder.

❊ Press F.RDM again to turn off.

Folder Repeat

Press the MENU key▸Set [③F.RPT] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 3 key to repeat songs within the current folder.

❊ Press F.RPT again to turn off.

All Random

Press the MENU key▸Set [④A.RDM] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 4 key to randomly play all songs within the USB.

❊ Press A.RDM again to turn off.

Information

Press the MENU key▸Set [⑤Info] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 5 key to display information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

AUX

AUX is used to play external MEDIA currently connected with the AUX terminal.

AUX mode will automatically start when an external device is connected with the AUX terminal.

If an external device is connected, you can also press the MEDIA key to change to AUX mode.

❊ AUX mode cannot be started unless there is an external device connected to the AUX terminal.

✻ NOTICE - USING THE AUX

Fully insert the AUX cable into the AUX terminal for use.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology AUDIO (if equipped)

What is *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology?

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology allows devices to be connected in a short distance, including hands-free devices, stereo headsets, wireless remote controllers, etc. For more information, visit the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology website at www.Bluetooth.com

Before using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio features

- *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio may not be supported depending on the compatibility of your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone.
- In order to use *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio, you must first pair and connect the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone.
- The *Bluetooth®* word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by *Bluetooth®* SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A *Bluetooth®* enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology
- *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio can be used only when the [Audio Streaming] of Phone is turned On.

❊ Setting *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio Streaming : Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▶ Select [Phone] through the tune knob ▶ Select [Audio Streaming] through the TUNE knob ▶ Set On / Off

Starting *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio

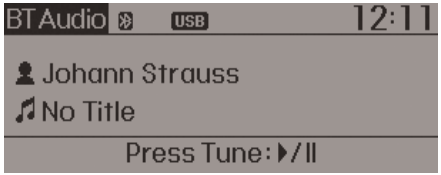
- Press the MEDIA key to change the mode in order of CD ➞ USB ➞ AUX ➞ My Music ➞ BT Audio.
- If BT Audio is selected, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio will start playing.

❊ Audio may not automatically start playing in some mobile phones.

Using the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio features

- Play / Pause

Press the TUNE knob to play and pause the current song.



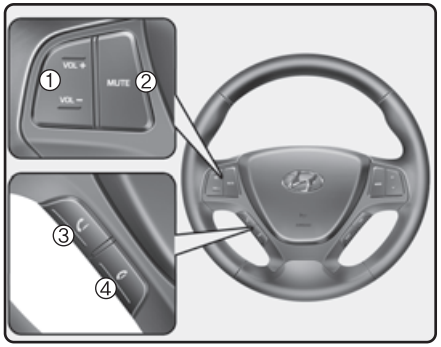
❊ The previous song / next song / play / pause functions may not be supported in some mobile phones.

PHONE (if equipped)

Before using the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone features

- In order to use *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone, you must first pair and connect the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone.
- If the mobile phone is not paired or connected, it is not possible to enter Phone mode. Once a phone is paired or connected, the guidance screen will be displayed.
- If Priority is set upon vehicle ignition (IGN/ACC ON), the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected. Even if you are outside, the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected once you are in the vicinity of the vehicle. If you do not want automatic *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone connection, set the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology power to OFF.

Making a call using the Steering wheel remote controller



1. VOLUME button : Raises or lowers speaker volume.
2. MUTE button : Mute the microphone during a call.
3. button : Places and transfers calls.
4. button : Ends calls or cancels functions.

- Check call history and making call

① Shortly press (under 0.8 seconds) the key on the steering remote controller.
② The call history list will be displayed on the screen.
③ Press the key again to connect a call to the selected number.

- Redialing the most recently called number

① Press and hold (over 0.8 seconds) the key on the steering remote controller.
② The most recently called number is redialed.

Phone MENU

Press the PHONE key to display three menus (Call History, Contacts, Phone Setup).

Call history

Press the PHONE key ▶ Set [① History] through the TUNE knob or 1 RPT key.

The call history is displayed and can be used to select a number and make a call.

If call history does not exist, a screen asking whether to download call history is displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

Contacts

Press the PHONE key ▶ Set [② Contacts] through the TUNE knob or 2 RDM key.

The Contacts are displayed and can be used to select a number and make a call.

- ❊ If more than one number is saved to one contact, then a screen showing the mobile phone number, Home and office number is displayed. Select the desired number to make the call.
- ❊ If Contacts do not exist, a screen asking whether to download Contacts is displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

Phone Setup

Press the PHONE key ▶ Set [③ Setup] through the TUNE knob or 3 key.

The *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone setup screen is displayed. For more information, refer to “Phone Setup”.

✻ NOTICE - USING THE *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology CELLULAR PHONE

- Do not use a cellular phone or perform *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology settings (e.g. pairing a phone) while driving.
- Some *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology - enabled phones may not be recognized by the system or fully compatible with the system.
- Before using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology related features of the audio system, refer your phone's User's Manual for phone-side *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology operations.
- The phone must be paired to the audio system to use *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology related features.
- You will not be able to use the hands-free feature when your phone (in the car) is outside of the cellular service area (e.g. in a tunnel, in a underground, in a mountainous area, etc.).

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If the cellular phone signal is poor or the vehicles interior noise is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.
- Do not place the phone near or inside metallic objects, otherwise communications with *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system or cellular service stations can be disturbed.
- While a phone is connected through *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology your phone may discharge quicker than usual for additional *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology-related operations.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference noise or malfunction to audio system. In this case, store the device in a different location may resolve the condition.
- Phone contact names should be saved in English or they may not be displayed correctly.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If Priority is set upon vehicle ignition(IGN/ACC ON), the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected.
  Even if you are outside, the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected once you are in the vicinity of the vehicle.
  If you do not want automatic *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology connection, turn the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature off.
- The hands-free call volume and quality may differ depending on the mobile phone type.
- *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features can be used only when the mobile phone has been paired and connected with the device. For more information on pairing and connecting *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled mobile phones, refer to the "Phone Setup" section.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone is connected, a ( ) icon will appear at the top of the screen. If a ( ) icon is not displayed, this indicates that a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled device has not been connected. You must connect the device before use. For more information on *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phones, refer to the "Phone Setup" section.**
- **Pairing and connecting a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled mobile phone will work only when the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology option within your mobile phone has been turned on. (Methods of turning on the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled feature may differ depending on the mobile phone.)**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **In some mobile phones, starting the ignition while talking through *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled handsfree call will result in the call becoming disconnected. (Switch the call back to your mobile phone when starting the ignition.)**
- **Some features may not be supported in some *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone and devices.**
- ***Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled operation may be unstable depending on the communication state.**
- **Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.**

Driving your vehicle

BEFORE DRIVING. 5-3
- Before entering vehicle 5-3
- Before starting 5-3

KEY IGNITION SWITCH 5-4
- Ignition switch position. 5-4
- Starting the engine 5-5

ENGINE START/STOP BUTTON. 5-6
- Illuminated engine start/stop button. 5-6
- Engine start/stop button position. 5-6
- Starting the engine 5-9

MANUAL TRANSAXLE 5-11
- Manual transaxle operation 5-11
- Good driving practices 5-12

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE 5-14
- Automatic transaxle operation 5-15
- Parking 5-18
- Good driving practices 5-18

BRAKING SYSTEM 5-20
- Power brakes 5-20
- Disc brakes wear indicator 5-21
- Rear drum brakes. 5-21
- Parking brake 5-21
- Anti-lock Brake System (ABS). 5-23
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 5-26
- Vehicle Stability Management (VSM). 5-29
- Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) 5-30
- Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) 5-31
- Good braking practices 5-31

REAR PARKING ASSIST SYSTEM. 5-32

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS. 5-34
- Hazardous driving conditions 5-34
- Rocking the vehicle 5-34
- Smooth cornering 5-35
- Driving at night 5-35
- Driving in the rain. 5-35
- Driving in flooded areas 5-36

WINTER DRIVING 5-37
- Snow or icy conditions 5-37

VEHICLE WEIGHT 5-40
- Overloading 5-40

⚠ WARNING

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO can cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an unenclosed area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan control to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windshield clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the tailgate lid open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face", and the fan control to high.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting

- Make sure the hood, the tailgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all lights work.
- Fasten your seatbelt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seatbelts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

⚠ WARNING

All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. Refer to "Seat belts" in chapter 3 for more information on their proper use.

⚠ WARNING - Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs

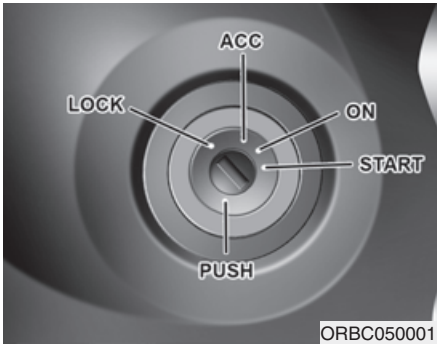
NEVER drink or take drugs and drive. Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

KEY IGNITION SWITCH (IF EQUIPPED)



Ignition switch position

LOCK

The steering wheel locks to protect against theft. The ignition key can be removed only in the LOCK position. When turning the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key in slightly at the ACC position and turn the key towards the LOCK position.

ACC (Accessory)

The steering wheel is unlocked and electrical accessories are usable.

✻ NOTICE

If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

ON

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. This is the normal running position after the engine has started.

Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.

START

Turn the ignition switch to the START position to start the engine. The switch returns to the ON position when you let go of the key.

⚠ WARNING - Ignition switch

- **NEVER turn the ignition switch to the LOCK or ACC position while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear (for manual transaxle vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) position, apply the parking brake, and turn ignition switch to the LOCK position. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.**
- **NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots,etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator, and clutch (pedals).

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. **Manual Transaxle** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transaxle into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while turning the ignition switch to the start position.

   Automatic Transaxle - Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

✻ NOTICE

- **Whether the engine is cold or warm, always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.**
- **In extremely cold weather (below - 18°C / 0°F) or after the vehicle has not been operated for several days, let the engine warm up without depressing the accelerator pedal.**

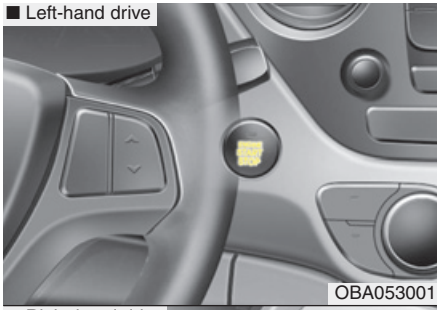
⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- ***Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.***
- ***If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.***
- ***Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.***

ENGINE START/STOP BUTTON (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Left-hand drive



OBA053001

■ Right-hand drive

OBA053001IN

Illuminated engine start/stop button

Whenever the front door is opened, the engine start/stop button will illuminate and will go off after about 30 seconds after the door is closed.

Engine start/stop button position

OFF

With manual transaxle

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), stop the vehicle then press the engine start/stop button.

With automatic transaxle

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), press the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position. When you press the engine start/stop button without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the engine start/stop button will not change to the OFF position but to the ACC position.

Vehicles equipped with anti-theft steering column lock

The steering wheel locks when the engine start/stop button is in the OFF position to protect you against theft.

It locks when the door is opened.

If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound. Try locking the steering wheel again. If the problem is not solved, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

In addition, if the engine start/stop button is in the OFF position after the driver's door is opened, the steering wheel will not lock and the warning chime will sound. In such a situation, close the door. Then the steering wheel will lock and the warning chime will stop.

✻ NOTICE

If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the engine start/stop button will not work. Press the engine start/stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.

⚠ WARNING

To turn the engine off in an emergency:

Press and hold the Engine Start/Stop button for more than two seconds OR Rapidly press and release the Engine Start/Stop button three times (within three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

ACC(Accessory)

With manual transaxle

Press the engine start/stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal.

With automatic transaxle

Press the engine start/stop button while it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.

The steering wheel unlocks (if equipped with anti-theft steering column lock) and electrical accessories are usable.

If you leave the engine start/stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging.

ON

With manual transaxle

Press the engine start/stop button when the button is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal.

With automatic transaxle

Press the engine start/stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. If you leave the engine start/stop button in the ON position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging.

START/RUN

With manual transaxle

To start the engine, depress the clutch and brake pedals and press the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in neutral.

With automatic transaxle

To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

✻ NOTICE

If you press the engine start/stop button without depressing the clutch pedal for manual transaxle vehicles or without depressing the brake pedal for automatic transaxle vehicles, the engine will not start and the engine start/stop button changes as follow:
OFF ➔ACC ➔ ON ➔ OFF or ACC

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER press the engine start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the engine start/stop button to the OFF position, and take the smart key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.**
- **NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the engine start/stop button, or any other control, while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots,etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.

✻ NOTICE

- **The engine will start by pressing the engine start/stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.**
- **Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from the driver, the engine may not start.**
- **When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator "KEY OUT" will blink, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when using the ACC position or if the vehicle engine is ON.**

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
3. **Manual Transaxle** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transaxle into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while starting the engine.

   Automatic Transaxle - Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
4. Press the engine start/stop button.

✻ NOTICE

- **Whether the engine is cold or warm, always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.**
- **In extremely cold weather (below - 18°C / 0°F) or after the vehicle has not been operated for several days, let the engine warm up without depressing the accelerator pedal.**

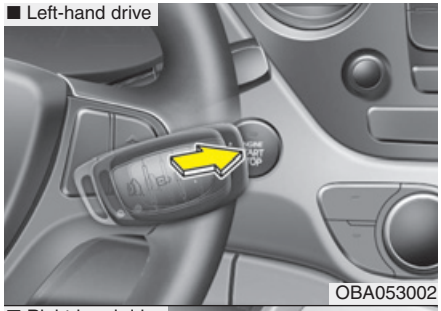
⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls while the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If the traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the engine start/stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.

✻ NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:
Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is disconnected. When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button for 10 seconds with the engine start/stop button in the ACC position.
For your safety always depress the brake and/or clutch pedal before starting the engine.

■ Left-hand drive



OBA053002

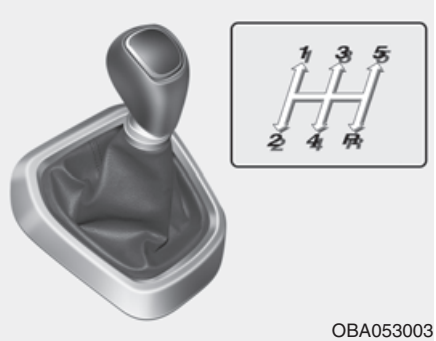
■ Right-hand drive

OBA053002IN

✻ NOTICE

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

MANUAL TRANSAXLE



OBA053003

Manual transaxle operation

The manual transaxle has five forward gears. The transaxle is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

⚠ WARNING

Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a uphill and in R (Reverse) on a downhill, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

To shift to R (Reverse), make sure the vehicle has completely stopped, and then move the shift lever to neutral before moving into R (Reverse).

When you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st gear or R (Reverse):

1. Put the shift lever in neutral and release the clutch pedal.
2. Depress the clutch pedal, and then shift into first or R (Reverse) gear.

✻ NOTICE

During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transaxle lubricant has warmed up.

Using the clutch

The clutch pedal should be depressed all the way to the floor before:

- Starting the engine
  The engine will not start without depressing the clutch pedal. (vehicles equipped with engine start/stop button)
- Shifting

When releasing the clutch pedal, release it slowly. The clutch pedal should always be released while driving.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent unnecessary wear or damage to the clutch:

- ***Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.***
- ***Do not hold the vehicle with the clutch on an incline, while waiting for the traffic light, etc.***
- ***Always depress the clutch pedal down fully to prevent noise or damage.***

Downshifting

Downshift when you must slow down in heavy traffic or drive up a steep hill to prevent engine load.

Also, downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and can accelerate when you need to increase your speed again.

When the vehicle is going downhill, downshifting helps maintain safe speed by providing brake power from the engine and enables less wear on the brakes.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the engine:

- ***When downshifting from 5th gear to 4th gear, be careful not to inadvertently push the shift lever sideways engaging the 2nd gear. A drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point the tachometer will enter the red-zone.***
- ***Do not downshift more than one gear at a time or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher).***

Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely dangerous.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause the brakes and related parts to overheat and malfunction.

  When you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. Engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you shift into R (Reverse) to prevent damage to the transaxle.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident

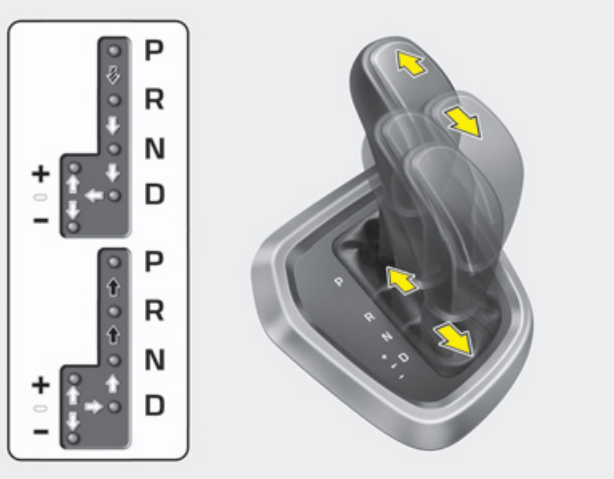
⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

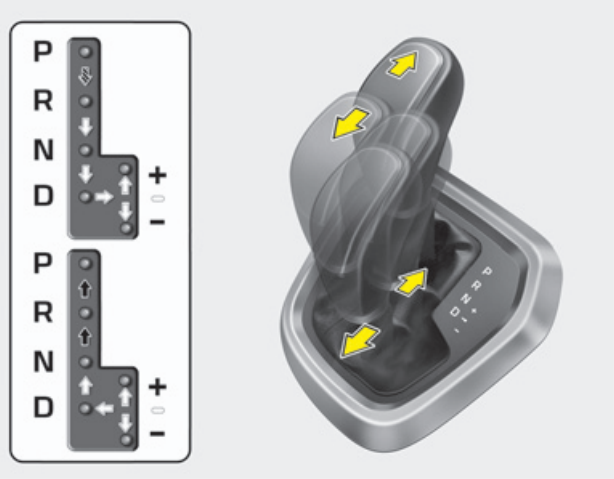
- **ALWAYS wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE

■ Left-hand drive



■ Right-hand drive



➡ Press the shift button, then move shift lever.

Depress the brake pedal, press the shift button, and then move shift lever.

⇨ Move shift lever.

OBA053004/OIA053003R

Automatic transaxle operation

The automatic transaxle has four forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, in the D (Drive) position.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.**

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

⚠ WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.**

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

⚠ CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transaxle if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transaxle are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

⚠ WARNING

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects.

D (Drive)

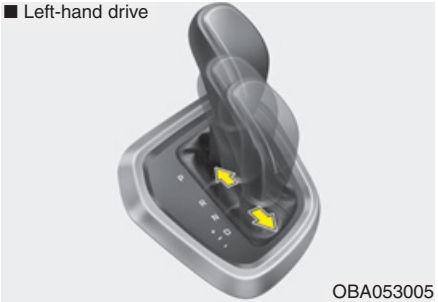
This is the normal driving position. The transaxle will automatically shift through a 4-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator fully. The transaxle will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).

⚠ WARNING

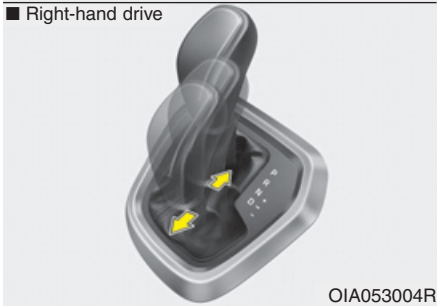
NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed.

■ Left-hand drive



OBA053005

■ Right-hand drive



OIA053004R

Sports mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In Sports Mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

+ (Up) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

- (Down) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

✻ NOTICE

- **Only the four forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.**
- **Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.**
- **When the engine rpm approaches the red zone the transaxle will upshift automatically.**
- **If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transaxle may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine rpm range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine rpms below the red zone.**
- **When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the + (Up) position. This causes the transaxle to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the - (Down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.**

Shift -lock system

For your safety, the automatic transaxle has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Press the shift button.
3. Move the shift lever.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.

The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.

Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transaxle could be damaged.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- When driving in sports mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine rpms are outside of the allowable range.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

BRAKING SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**
- **When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**
- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Please remember some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

⚠ CAUTION

To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

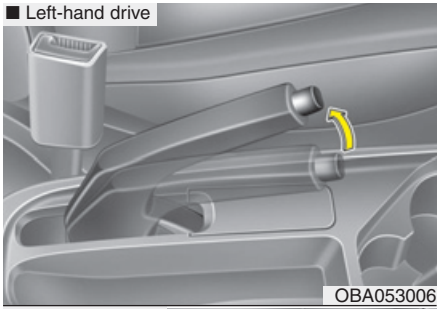
✻ NOTICE

Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

Rear drum brakes (if equipped)

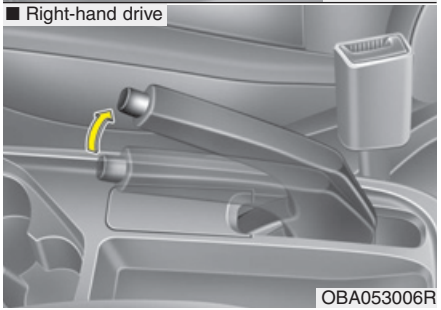
Your rear drum brakes do not have wear indicators. Therefore, have the rear brake linings inspected if you hear a rear brake rubbing noise. Also have your rear brakes inspected each time you change or rotate your tires and when you have the front brakes replaced.

■ Left-hand drive



OBA053006

■ Right-hand drive



OBA053006R

Parking brake

Always set the parking brake before leaving the vehicle, to apply:

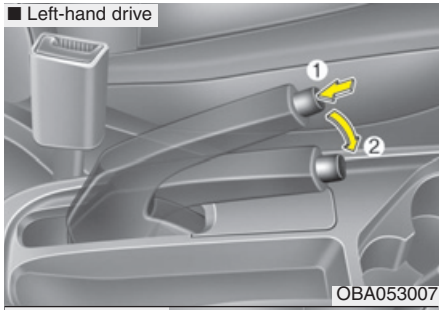
Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

⚠ WARNING

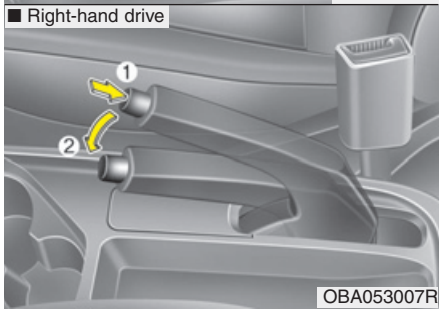
To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.

■ Left-hand drive



OBA053007

■ Right-hand drive



OBA053007R

To release:

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Slightly pull up the parking brake lever.

While pressing the release button (1), lower the parking brake (2).

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the 1st gear (for manual transaxle vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.**

  Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.
- **NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**
- **Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not apply the accelerator pedal while the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the parking brake engaged, the warning will sound. Damage to the parking brake may occur.***
- ***Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is off before driving.***

WK-23

Check the Parking Brake Warning Light by placing the ignition switch to the ON position (do not start the engine).

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake Warning Light remains on after the parking brake is released while engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

An Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or an Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for cars equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:

- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**
- **On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**
- **Tire chains are installed on your vehicle.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

The safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS warning light (ABS) will stay on for several seconds after the ignition switch is in the ON position. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible

⚠ WARNING

If the ABS warning light (ABS) is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

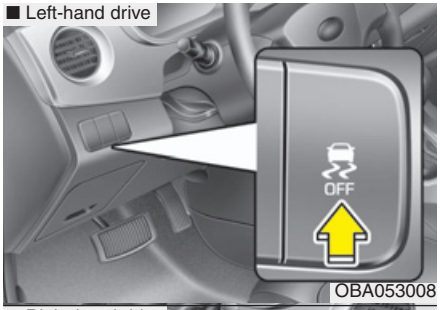
When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light (ABS) may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and turn the engine off.

Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

✻ NOTICE

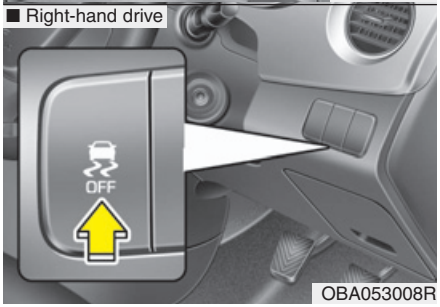
When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the engine may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light (ABS) may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

■ Left-hand drive



OBA053008

■ Right-hand drive



OBA053008R

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) (if equipped)

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going.

ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. The ESC system will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately three seconds and goes off, then the ESC is turned on.

If this light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. We recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

When operating

When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- When the ESC activates, the engine may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC OFF condition

To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light illuminates).

If the ignition switch is placed to the LOCK/OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

■ ESC indicator light (blinks)

■ ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)

Indicator lights

When the ignition switch is placed to the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever the ESC is operating.

If ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

⚠ WARNING

When the ESC is blinking, this indicates the ESC is active:

Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate. NEVER press the ESC OFF button while the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires for this vehicle.

ESC OFF usage

When driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud by temporarily stopping operation of the ESC to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the transaxle:

- ***Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively while these lights are displayed.***
- ***When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).***

✻ NOTICE

Turning the ESC OFF does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) (if equipped)

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) helps ensure the vehicle stays stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tires can suddenly become uneven.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Vehicle Stability Management (VSM):

- **ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. The VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.**
- **Never drive too fast for the road conditions. The VSM system will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.**

VSM operation

VSM ON condition

The VSM operates when:

- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 15 km/h (9mph) on curve roads.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 30 km/h (18mph) when the vehicle is braking on rough roads.

When operating

When the VSM is in operation, the ESC indicator light ( ) blinks.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate the ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

✻ NOTICE

The VSM does not operate when:

- **Driving rearward.**
- **ESC OFF ( ) indicator light is on.**
- **EPS (Electric Power Steering) warning light ( ) is on.**

VSM OFF condition

To cancel VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF indicator light ( ) will illuminate.

To turn on VSM, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light will go out.

⚠ WARNING

If ESC indicator light ( ) or EPS warning light (!) stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires for this vehicle.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) (if equipped)

The Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) prevents the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for approximately 1.5 seconds and releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed or after 1.5 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off on a incline. The HAC activates only for approximately 1.5 seconds.

✻ NOTICE

- **The HAC does not operate when the shift lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral) (for automatic transaxle vehicle.)**
- **The HAC operates when:**
  - **the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) on up hill.**
  - **the shift lever is in R (Reverses) on down hill.**

  (for manual transaxle vehicle)
- **The HAC activates even though the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off but does not activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.**

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) (if equipped)

The Emergency Stop Signal system alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop light when the vehicle brakes rapidly and severely.

The system is activated when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops (vehicle speed is over 55km/h (34mph) and the vehicle deceleration is greater than 7m/s2).
- The ABS is activating.

  When vehicle speed is under 40 km/h (25mph) and the ABS deactivates or the sudden stop situation is over, the stop light will stop blinking. Instead, the hazard warning flasher will turn on automatically. The hazard warning flasher will turn off when vehicle speed is over 10km/h (6mph) after the vehicle has stopped. Also, it will turn off when the vehicle is driven at low speed for some time. You can turn it off manually by pressing the hazard warning flasher switch.

Good braking practices

⚠ WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the 1st gear (for manual transaxle vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

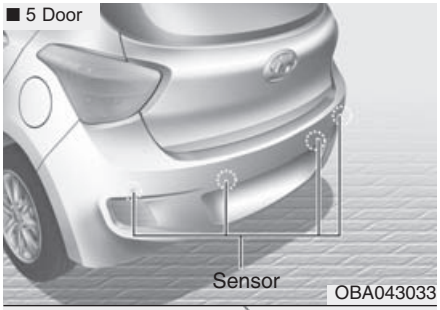
DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

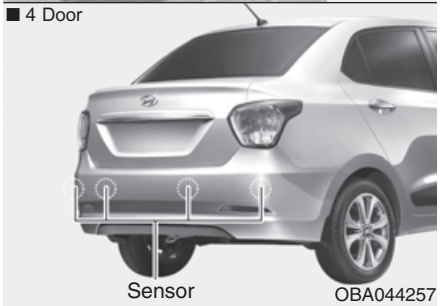
Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

REAR PARKING ASSIST SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ 5 Door



■ 4 Door



The Rear Parking Assist System aids the driver during backward movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within the distance of about 120 cm (47 inches) behind the vehicle. This is a supplemental system that senses objects within the range and location of the sensors, it can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed.

✻ NOTICE

The system may not recognize objects less than 40 cm (15 inches) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance.

⚠ WARNING

- **ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are not any objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.**
- **Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.**
- **Be aware that some objects may not be visible on the screen or be detected by the sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor with any hard objects that could damage the surface of the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

Operation of the rear parking assist system

Operation condition

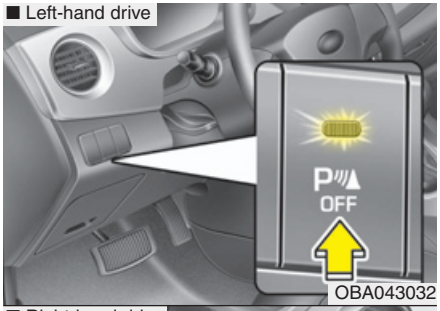
- Sensing distance when backing up is approximately 120 cm (47 inches) when you are driving less than 10 km/h (6 mph).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

Types of warning sounds

- When an object is 120 to 81 cm (47 to 32 inches) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps intermittently.
- When an object is 80 to 41 cm (31 to 16 inches) from the rear bumper: Buzzer sounds two beeps intermittently.
- When an object is within 40 cm (15 inches) of the rear bumper: Buzzer sounds continuously.

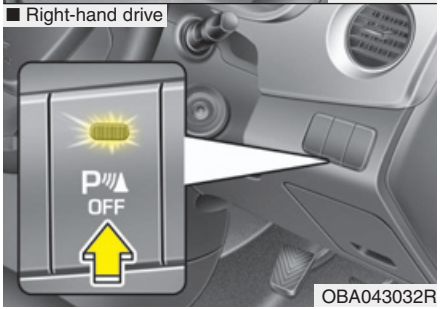
If the audible warning does not sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting into R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction with the Parking Assist System. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

■ Left-hand drive



OBA043032

■ Right-hand drive



OBA043032R

Non-operational conditions of rear parking assist system

Rear parking assist system OFF button

Push the button to turn off the rear parking assist system (the indicator light will illuminate).

The rear parking assist system may not operate normally when:

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor.
- The sensor is covered or stained with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked.

There is a possibility of a parking assist system malfunction when:

- Driving on uneven road surfaces such as unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, or gradient.
- Objects generating excessive noise such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes can interfere with the sensor.
- Heavy rain or water spray is present.
- Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are present near the sensor.
- The sensor is covered with snow.
- Any non-factory equipment or accessories have been installed, or if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified.

Detecting range may decrease when:

- Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.
- Undetectable objects smaller than about 1 m (40 inches) and narrower than about 14 cm (6 inches) in diameter.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

- Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

⚠ WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants do to a rear parking assist system malfunction. Always drive safely and cautiously.

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud or sand:

Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.

Avoid sudden movements in braking or steering.

If stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.

⚠ WARNING

Downshifting with an automatic transaxle, while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Use sand, rock salt, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between 1st and R (Reverse, for manual transaxle vehicle) or R (Reverse) and a forward gear (for automatic transaxle vehicle). Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transaxle wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the transaxle is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the tires spin at high speed the tires can explode, and you or others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.

The vehicle can overheat causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid spinning the wheels at speeds over 56 km/h (35 mph) as indicated on the speedometer.

⚠ CAUTION

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transaxle, and tire damage. See "Towing" in chapter 6.

To prevent damage to the transaxle, turn OFF the ESC (if equipped) prior to rocking the vehicle.

OLMB053041

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

OCM053010

Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

OLMB053043

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.

- Be sure your tires have enough tread. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. See “Tire Tread” in chapter 7.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet. The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases, refer to “Tire Tread” in chapter 7.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

WINTER DRIVING

Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tires

⚠ WARNING

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure to use radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle’s handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

✻ NOTICE

Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

1JBA4068

Tire chains

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner than other types of tires, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tire chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of tire chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; if unavoidable use a wire type chain. If tire chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI parts and install the tire chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tire chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

⚠ WARNING

The use of tire chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- **Drive less than 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.**

✻ NOTICE

- **Install tire chains on the front tires. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tires will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.**
- **Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.**

Chain installation

When installing tire chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tire chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available. Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

⚠ CAUTION

When using tire chains:

- ***Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.***
- ***Use SAE "S" class or wire chains.***
- ***If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.***
- ***To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.5~1.0 km (0.3~0.6 miles).***
- ***Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.***
- ***Use wire chains less than 15 mm (0.59 in) wide to prevent damage to the chain's connection.***

VEHICLE WEIGHT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Curb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Curb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers weight.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Overloading

⚠ WARNING

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

What to do in an emergency

ROAD WARNING 6-2
• Hazard warning flasher 6-2
IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING 6-2
• If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing. 6-2
• If you have a flat tire while driving 6-2
• If the engine stalls while driving 6-3
IF THE ENGINE DOES NOT START 6-3
• If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly. . 6-3
• If the engine turns over normally but does not start. . 6-3
JUMP STARTING 6-4
IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS 6-7
IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE 6-8
• Jack and tools 6-8
• Removing and storing the spare tire 6-9
• Changing tires 6-10
TOWING. 6-15
• Towing service 6-15
• Removable towing hook (front) 6-16
• Emergency towing. 6-17

ROAD WARNING

OBA043027L

Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button with the ignition switch in any position. The button is located in the center console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

- If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.
- If your vehicle has a manual transaxle not equipped with a ignition lock switch, the vehicle can move forward by shifting to the 2(second) or 3(third) gear and then turning the starter without depressing the clutch pedal.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on a firm level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.

2. When the vehicle is stopped, turn on your hazard warning flasher, set the parking brake and put the transaxle in P (automatic transaxle) or reverse (manual transaxle).
3. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
4. When changing a flat tire, follow the instruction provided later in this chapter.

If the engine stalls while driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
3. Try to start the engine again. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

IF THE ENGINE DOES NOT START

If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

1. If your vehicle has an automatic transaxle, be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump starting".

⚠ WARNING

If the engine will not start, do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to overload and create a fire.

If the engine turns over normally but does not start

1. Check the fuel level.
2. With the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, check all connectors at the ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check the fuel line in the engine compartment.
4. If the engine still does not start, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

JUMP STARTING

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:

Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.

Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.

Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of reach of children.

Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

(Continued)

(Continued)

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.**
- **NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.**
- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the ignition switch is in the ON position.**

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

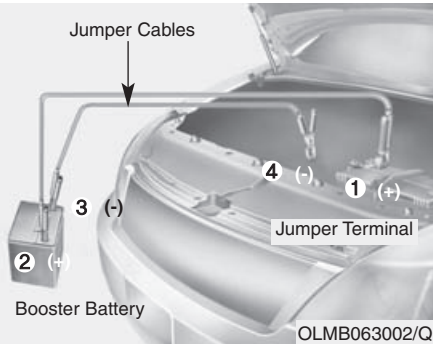
- ***Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.***
- ***Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.***

✻ NOTICE

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Jump starting procedure

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle), and set the parking brakes. Turn both vehicles OFF.



4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
5. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
6. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).

7. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.
8. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at approximately 2,000 rpm for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires servicing. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that your vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you will experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking sound, the engine will probably be too hot. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull the vehicle off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) or Neutral (manual transaxle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leakage from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

⚠ WARNING

While the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

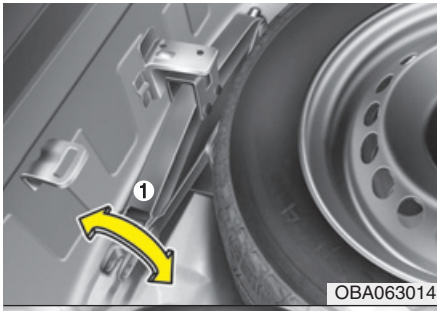
Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This can allow coolant to be blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

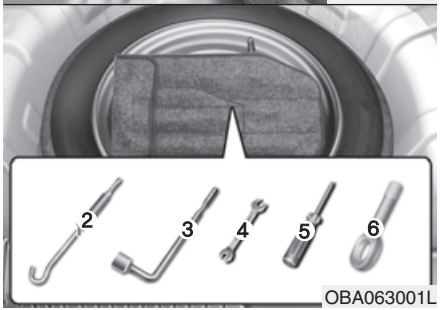
6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE





Jack and tools

(1) Jack
(2) Jack handle
(3) Wheel lug nut wrench
(4) Spanner
(5) Screw driver
(6) Towing hook

The spare tire, jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment.

Pull up the floor cover of the luggage compartment to reach the jack behind the spare tire.

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

To prevent the jack from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

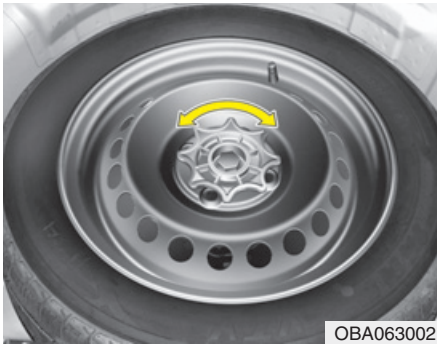
⚠ WARNING - Changing tires

- **Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.**
- **Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tire. The jack should be used on firm level ground. If you cannot find a firm level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.**
- **Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jack support.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The vehicle can easily roll off the jack causing serious injury or death. No person should place any portion of their body under a vehicle that is supported only by a jack; use vehicle support stands.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.**
- **Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.**


OBA063002

Removing and storing the spare tire

Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise.

Store the tire in the reverse order of removal.

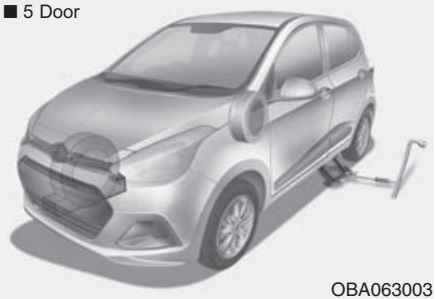
To prevent the spare tire and tools from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

OED066033

Changing tires

1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Shift the shift lever into R (Reverse) for manual transaxle or P (Park) for automatic transaxle.
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.

■ 5 Door


OBA063003

■ 4 Door

OBA064003R

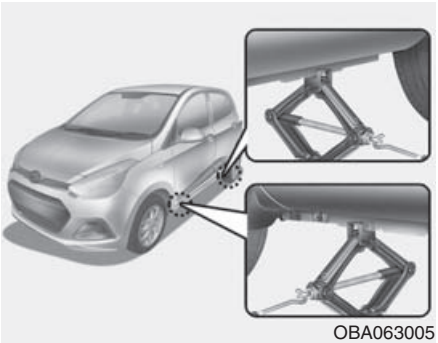
4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of the tire diagonally opposite of the tire you are changing.

⚠ WARNING - Changing a tire

- **To prevent vehicle movement while changing a tire, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.**
- **We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.**

OBA063004

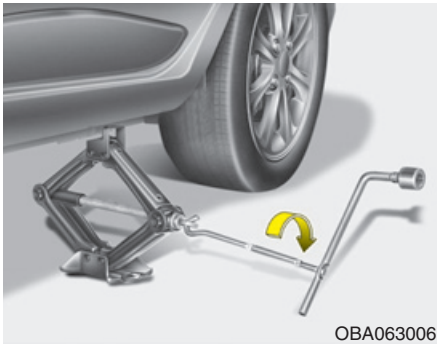
6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counter-clockwise one turn each, but do not remove any lug nut until the tire has been raised off the ground.


OBA063005

7. Place the jack at the front or rear jacking position closest to the tire you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.

⚠ WARNING - Jack location

To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.


OBA063006

8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire clears the ground. Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.

9. Loosen the wheel lug nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

⚠ WARNING

- **Wheels and wheel covers may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury.**
- **Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub. If there is, remove it. If the contact of the mounting surface between the wheel and hub is not good, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.**

10. To install the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
11. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.

12. Position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel lug nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel tightening every nut following the numerical sequence shown in the image until they are all tight. Double-check each lug nut until they are tight. After changing wheels, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminium alloy wheel:

9~11 kg.m (65~79 lb.ft)

If you have a tire gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting the tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed the wheels, always secure the flat tire in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels.

If in doubt, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

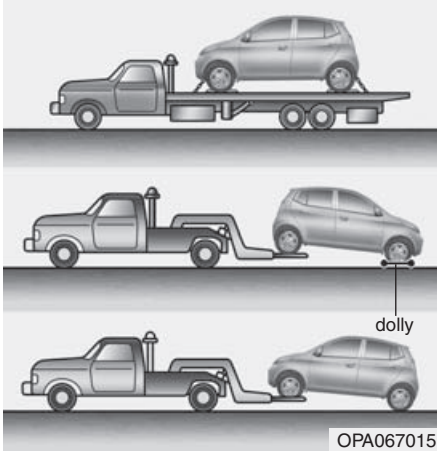
⚠ WARNING - Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

⚠ WARNING - Inadequate spare tire pressure

Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to “Tires and wheels” in chapter 8.

TOWING



OPA067015

Towing service

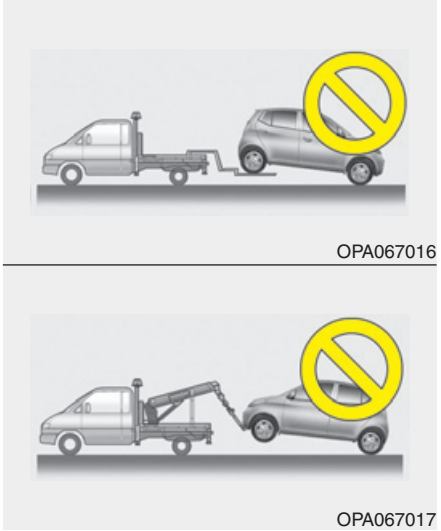
If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

For trailer towing guidelines information, refer to “Trailer towing” in chapter 5.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.


OPA067016

OPA067017

⚠ CAUTION

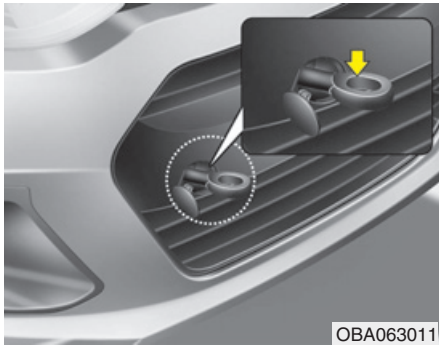
- ***Do not tow the vehicle backwards with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.***
- ***Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.***

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

1. Set the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

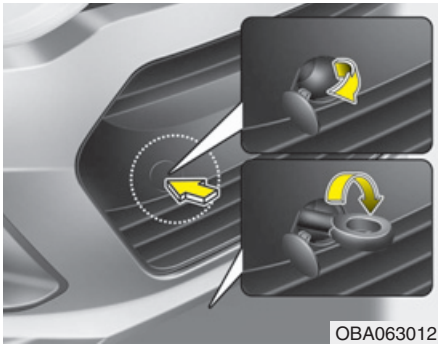
⚠ CAUTION

Failure to place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transaxle.

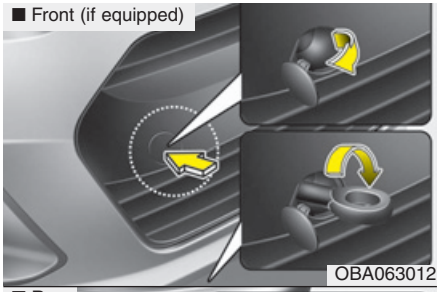


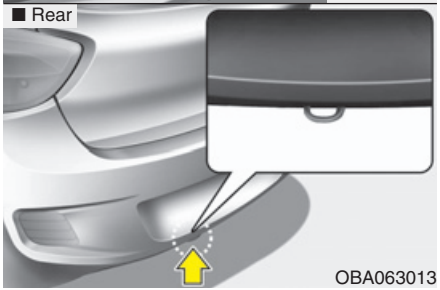
Removable towing hook (front) (if equipped)

1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool bag.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the front bumper.



3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.





Emergency towing

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

⚠ CAUTION

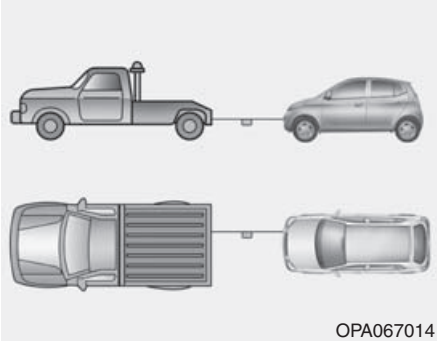
- ***Attach a towing strap to the towing hook.***
- ***Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.***
- ***Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.***

- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply it steadily with even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- **Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.**
- **If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.**
- **Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.**
- **Keep away from the vehicle during towing.**



OPA067014

- Use a towing strap less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.

Emergency towing precautions

- Turn the ignition switch to ACC so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.

⚠ CAUTION - Automatic transaxle

- *If the vehicle is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transaxle is in neutral. Do not tow at speeds greater than 40 km/h (25 mph) and for more than 25 km (15 miles). Be sure the steering wheel is unlocked by placing the ignition switch in the ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering wheel and brakes.*
- *Before towing, check the level of the automatic transaxle fluid. If it is below the "HOT" range on the dipstick, add fluid. If you cannot add fluid, a towing dolly must be used.*

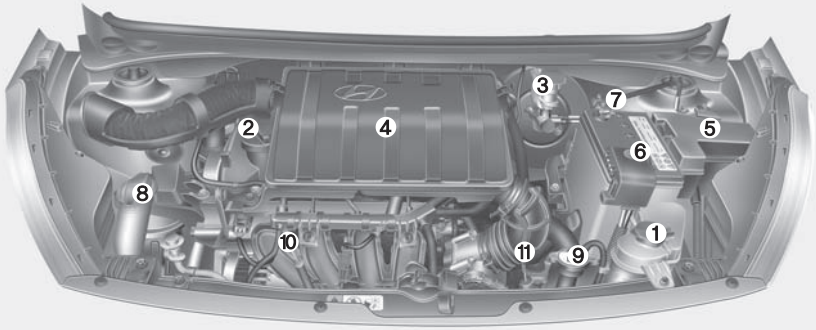
Maintenance

ENGINE COMPARTMENT 7-3
MAINTENANCE SERVICES 7-4
• Owner's responsibility 7-4
• Owner maintenance precautions 7-4
OWNER MAINTENANCE 7-6
• Owner maintenance schedule 7-6
SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE 7-8
• Normal maintenance schedule 7-9
• Maintenance under severe usage conditions 7-13
EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS 7-19
ENGINE OIL 7-19
• Checking the engine oil level 7-19
• Changing the engine oil and filter 7-23
ENGINE COOLANT 7-23
• Checking the engine coolant level 7-23
• Changing the engine coolant 7-25
BRAKE/CLUTCH FLUID 7-26
• Checking the brake/clutch fluid level 7-26
AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID 7-27
• Checking the automatic transaxle fluid level 7-27
• Changing the automatic transaxle fluid 7-28
WASHER FLUID 7-29
• Checking the washer fluid level 7-29
PARKING BRAKE 7-29
• Checking the parking brake 7-29
AIR CLEANER 7-30
• Filter replacement 7-30
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER 7-32
• Filter inspection 7-32
• Filter replacement 7-32
WIPER BLADES 7-34
• Blade inspection 7-34
• Blade replacement 7-34
BATTERY 7-38
• For best battery service 7-38
• Battery capacity label 7-39
• Battery recharging 7-39
• Reset items 7-40
TIRES AND WHEELS 7-41
• Tire care 7-41
• Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 7-41
• Checking tire inflation pressure 7-43
• Tire rotation 7-44
• Wheel alignment and tire balance 7-45
• Tire replacement 7-45
• Wheel replacement 7-46
• Tire traction 7-46
• Tire maintenance 7-47

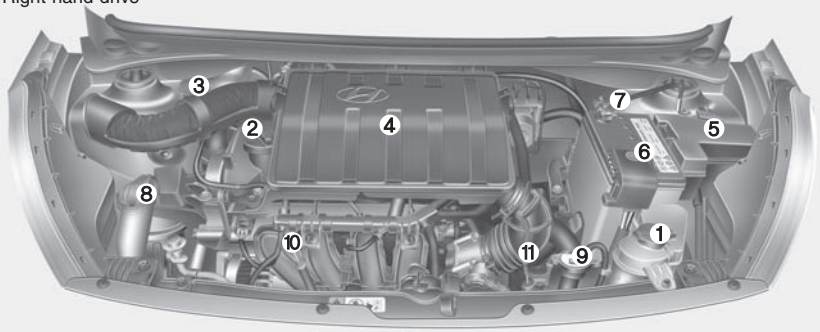
• Tire sidewall labeling 7-47
• Low aspect ratio tire 7-51
FUSES 7-52
• Instrument panel fuse replacement 7-53
• Engine compartment panel fuse replacement 7-55
• Main fuse (multi fuse) 7-56
• Fuse/relay panel description. 7-57
LIGHT BULBS. 7-69
• Headlight, position light, turn signal light, and front fog light bulb replacement 7-70
• Side repeater light bulb replacement 7-72
• Rear combination light bulb replacement 7-72
• Rear fog light bulb replacement 7-74
• High mounted stop light 7-74
• License plate light bulb replacement 7-74
• Interior light bulb replacement 7-75
APPEARANCE CARE 7-76
• Exterior care 7-76
• Interior care 7-81
EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM 7-82
• Crankcase emission control system 7-82
• Evaporative emission control system. 7-82
• Exhaust emission control system 7-83

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Left-hand drive



■ Right-hand drive



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Fuse box
6. Positive battery terminal
7. Negative battery terminal
8. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
9. Radiator cap
10. Engine oil dipstick
11. Automatic transaxle dipstick*

* : if equipped

❊ The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OBA013006/OBA013006R

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

✻ NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

We recommend in general that you have your vehicle serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered when your vehicle is covered by warranty.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This chapter gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

✻ NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Service Passport provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Maintenance work

- **Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured while performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Working under the hood with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the engine while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.**

OWNER MAINTENANCE

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tires.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transaxle occurs, check the transaxle fluid level.
- Check automatic transaxle P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare.

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall):

- Check the radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.
- Check for worn tires and loose wheel lug nuts.

At least once a year:

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and checks, and hood hinges.
- Lubricate the door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate the automatic transaxle linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake (and clutch) fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE

Follow the Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated short distance driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions or sandy areas.
- Extensive use of brakes.
- Driving in areas where salt or other corrosive materials are being used.
- Driving on rough or muddy roads.
- Driving in mountainous areas.
- Extended periods of idling or low speed operation.
- Driving for a prolonged period in cold temperatures and/or extremely humid climates.
- More than 50% driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F).

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (FOR MEXICO)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	**6**	**12**	**18**	**24**	**30**	**36**	**42**	**48**
	Miles×1,000	**6.5**	**13**	**19.5**	**26**	**32.5**	**39**	**45.5**	**52**
	Km×1,000	**10**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**
Drive belts *1		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Engine oil and engine oil filter *2		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Air cleaner filter		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Spark plugs		Replace every 160,000 km (100,000 miles) *3							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*1 : Adjust alternator and power steering (and water pump drive belt) and air conditioner drive belt (if equipped). Inspect and if necessary correct or replace.

*2 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

*3 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (FOR MEXICO) (CONT.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48
	Miles×1,000	6.5	13	19.5	26	32.5	39	45.5	52
	Km×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Valve clearance *4 (if equipped)	Inspect every 95,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48 months *3								
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap					I				I
Vacuum hose			I		I		I		I
Fuel filter *5			I		R		I		R
Fuel lines, hoses and connections					I				I
Cooling system	Inspect “Coolant level and leak” every day Inspect “Water pump” when replacing the drive belt or timing belt								

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*3 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*4 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

*5 : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (FOR MEXICO) (CONT.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48
	Miles×1,000	6.5	13	19.5	26	32.5	39	45.5	52
	Km×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Engine coolant *6	At first, replace at 210,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months: after that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months *7								
Battery condition	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
All electrical systems		I		I		I		I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal, clutch pedal (if equipped)		I		I		I		I
Parking brake		I		I		I		I
Brake/clutch(if equipped) fluid	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Disc brakes and pads	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Drum brakes and linings (if equipped)		I		I		I		I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*6 : When adding coolant, use only a qualified coolant additive for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*7 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (FOR MEXICO) (CONT.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48
	Miles×1,000	6.5	13	19.5	26	32.5	39	45.5	52
	Km×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Manual transaxle fluid *8 (if equipped)		Inspect every 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months							
Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)		Inspect every 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*8 : Manual transaxle fluid should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (EXCEPT MEXICO)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Drive belts *1		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Engine oil and engine oil filter *2	Except Middle East	Replace every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months							
	Middle East	Replace every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) or 12 months							
Air cleaner filter	Except Middle East	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
	Middle East	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Spark plugs		Replace every 160,000 km (100,000 miles) *3							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.
*1 : Adjust alternator and power steering (and water pump drive belt) and air conditioner drive belt (if equipped). Inspect and if necessary correct or replace.
*2 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.
*3 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (EXCEPT MEXICO) (CONT.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Valve clearance *4 (if equipped)	Inspect every 95,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48 months *3								
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap				I				I	
Vacuum hose		I		I		I		I	
Fuel filter *5		I		R		I		R	
Fuel lines, hoses and connections				I				I	
Cooling system	Inspect “Coolant level and leak” every day Inspect “Water pump” when replacing the drive belt or timing belt								

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*3 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*4 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

*5 : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (EXCEPT MEXICO) (CONT.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Engine coolant *6	At first, replace at 210,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months: after that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months *7								
Battery condition	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
All electrical systems		I		I		I		I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal, clutch pedal (if equipped)		I		I		I		I
Parking brake		I		I		I		I
Brake/clutch(if equipped) fluid	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Disc brakes and pads	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Drum brakes and linings (if equipped)		I		I		I		I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*6 : When adding coolant, use only a qualified coolant additive for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*7 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (EXCEPT MEXICO) (CONT.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
	Miles×1,000	**10**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**
	Km×1,000	**15**	**30**	**45**	**60**	**75**	**90**	**105**	**120**
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Manual transaxle fluid *8 (if equipped)		Inspect every 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months							
Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)		Inspect every 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.
*8 : Manual transaxle fluid should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.
Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.
I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace R : Replace or change

Maintenance item		Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Except Middle East	R	Every 7,500 km (4,600 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
	For Middle East	R	Every 5,000 km (3,100 miles) or 6 months	
Air cleaner filter		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	B, H
Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)		R	Every 100,000 km (62,500 miles)	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Drum brakes and linings (if equipped)	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Climate control air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E

Severe driving conditions

A : Repeated short distance driving
B : Extensive idling
C : Driving in dusty, rough roads
D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E : Driving in sandy areas
F : More than 50 % driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F)
G : Driving in mountainous areas
H : Towing a trailer
I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing
J : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

Fuel filter

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. We recommend that the fuel filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connectionsr be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

When replacing the air cleaner filter, we recommend that you use HYUNDAI genuine parts.

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

Valve clearance (if equipped)

Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system components, such as the radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transaxle fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the automatic transaxle fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between “MIN” and “MAX” marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables.

Rear brake drums and linings (if equipped)

Check the rear brake drums and linings for scoring, burning, leaking fluid, broken parts, and excessive wear.

Brake pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

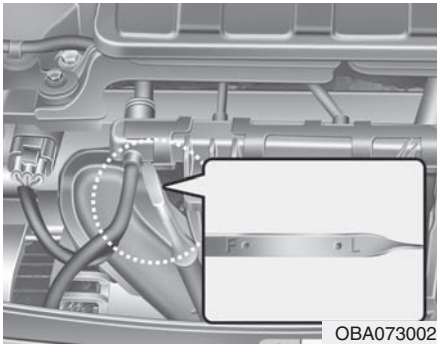
Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant (if equipped)

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

ENGINE OIL



OBA073002

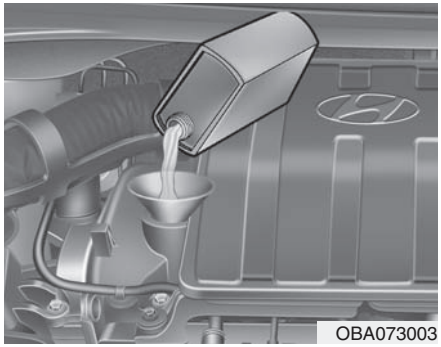
Checking the engine oil level

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and re-insert it fully.

⚠ WARNING - Radiator hose
Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F and L.

⚠ CAUTION
Do not overfill the engine oil. It may damage the engine.


OBA073003

If it is near or at L, add enough oil to bring the level to F. **Do not overfill.**

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 8.)

Changing the engine oil and filter

We recommend that the engine oil and filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause skin irritation or cancer if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

ENGINE COOLANT

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING

Removing radiator cap

- **Never attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage and could result in serious personal injury from escaping hot coolant or steam.**
- **Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.**

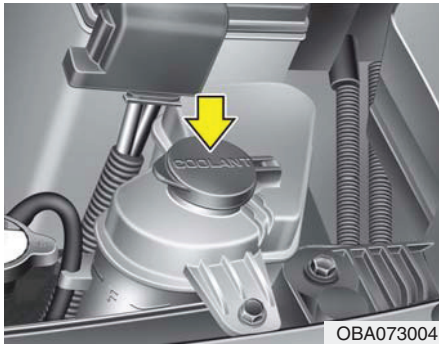
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.**

⚠ WARNING

The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.



OBA073004

Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F (MAX) and L (MIN) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough specified coolant to provide protection against freezing and corrosion. Bring the level to F (MAX), but do not overfill.

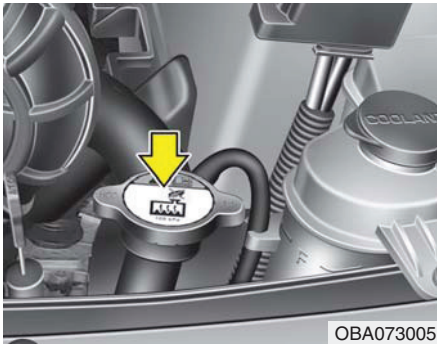
If frequent additions are required, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Recommended engine coolant

- Use only soft (distilled) water in the coolant mixture.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol-based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40



OBA073005

⚠ WARNING

Radiator cap

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

Changing the coolant

We recommend that the coolant be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

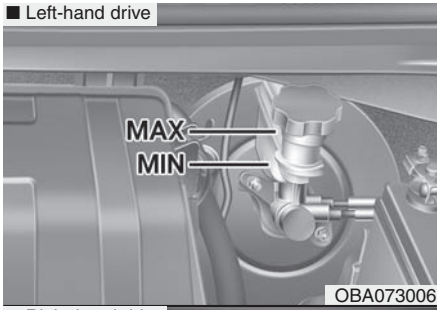
Put a thick cloth around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into the engine parts such as the generator.

⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**

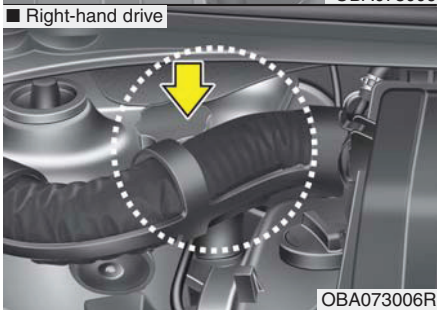
BRAKES/CLUTCH(IF EQUIPPED) FLUID

■ Left-hand drive



OBA073006

■ Right-hand drive



OBA073006R

Checking the brake/clutch fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings. If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Use only the specified brake/clutch fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 8.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING - Loss of brake fluid

In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

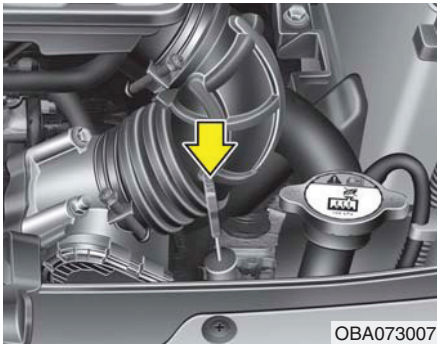
⚠ WARNING - Brake/clutch fluid

When changing and adding brake/clutch fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake/clutch fluid come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake/clutch fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake/clutch system can damage the system parts.

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID (IF EQUIPPED)

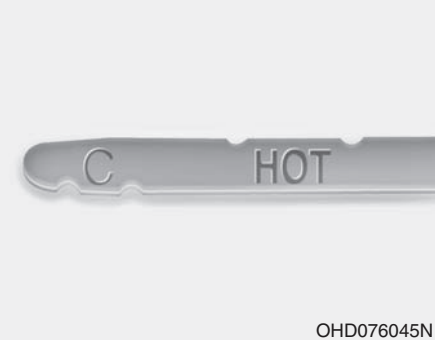

OBA073007

Checking the automatic transaxle fluid level

The automatic transaxle fluid level should be checked regularly.

Keep the vehicle on the level ground with the parking brake applied and check the fluid level according to the following procedure.

1. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral) position and confirm the engine is running at normal idle speed.
2. After the transaxle is warmed up sufficiently (fluid temperature 70~80°C (158~176°F), for example by 10 minutes usual driving, move the shift lever through all the positions then place the shift lever in “N (Neutral) or P (Park)” position.



OHD076045N

3. Confirm that the fluid level is in “HOT” range on the level gauge. If the fluid level is lower, add the specified fluid in the fill hole. If the fluid level is higher, drain the fluid from the drain hole.
4. If the fluid level is checked in cold condition (fluid temperature 20~30°C (68~86°F) add the fluid to “C” (COLD) line and then recheck the fluid level according to the above step 2.

⚠ WARNING - Transaxle fluid

The transaxle fluid level should be checked when the engine is at normal operating temperature. This means that the engine, radiator, radiator hose and exhaust system etc., are very hot. Exercise great care not to burn yourself during this procedure.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Low fluid level causes transaxle shift slippage. Overfilling can cause foaming, loss of fluid and transaxle malfunction.*
- *The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transaxle malfunction and failure.*

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake

To avoid sudden movement of the vehicle, apply the parking brake and depress the brake pedal before moving the shift lever.

✻ NOTICE

"C" (COLD) range is for reference only and should NOT be used to determine the transaxle fluid level.

✻ NOTICE

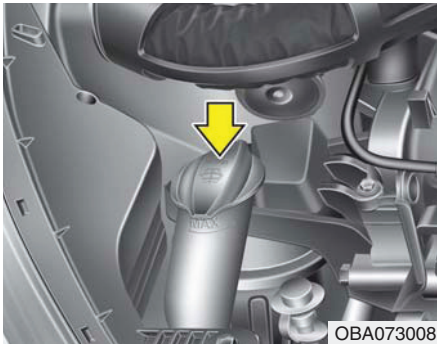
A new automatic transaxle fluid should be red. The red dye is added so the assembly plant can identify it as automatic transaxle fluid and distinguish it from engine oil or antifreeze. The red dye, which is not an indicator of fluid quality, is not permanent. As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transaxle fluid will begin to look darker. The color may eventually appear light brown. Therefore, we recommend that the system be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Scheduled Maintenance at the beginning of this chapter.

Use only the specified automatic transaxle fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 8.)

Changing the automatic transaxle fluid

We recommend that the system be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WASHER FLUID



OBA073008

Checking the washer fluid level

The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

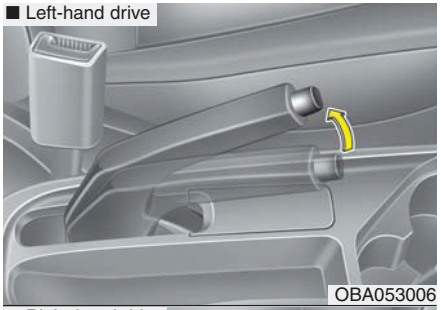
Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ WARNING - Coolant

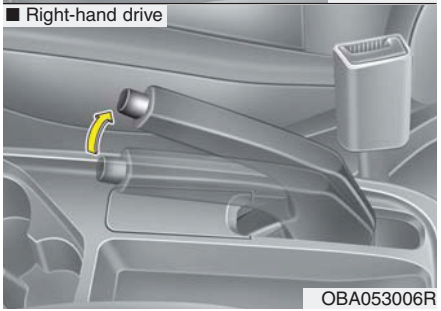
- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**
- **Windshield Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.**
- **Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.**

PARKING BRAKE

■ Left-hand drive


OBA053006

■ Right-hand drive


OBA053006R

Checking the parking brake

Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of “clicks” heard while fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade.

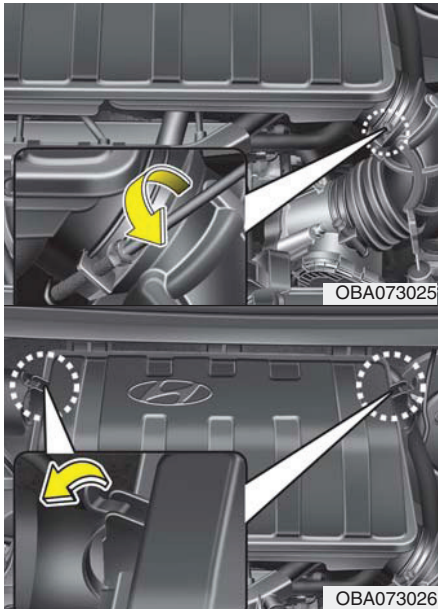
If the stroke is more or less than specified, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Stroke : 6~8 clicks at a force of 20kg (44lbs, 196N).

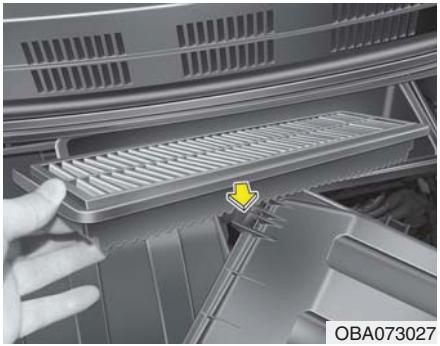
AIR CLEANER

Filter replacement

It must be replaced when necessary, and should not be cleaned and reused.



1. Remove the intake hose clamp.
2. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.


OBA073027

3. Replace the air cleaner filter.
4. Reassemble in the reverse order of removal.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" in this chapter.)

⚠ CAUTION

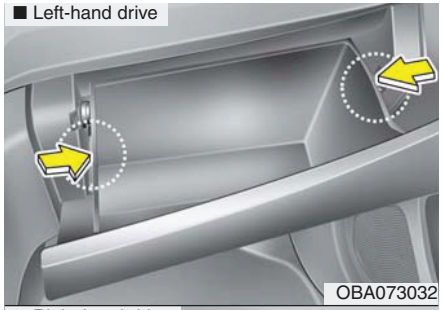
- ***Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.***
- ***When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.***
- ***We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Use of improper parts could damage the air flow sensor or turbo charger.***

CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (IF EQUIPPED)

Filter inspection

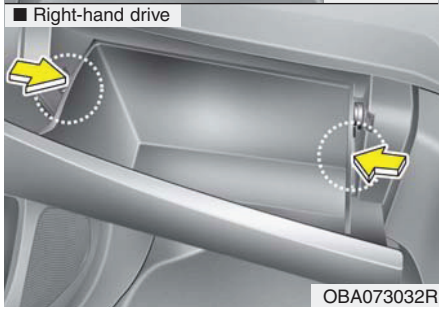
The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

■ Left-hand drive



OBA073032

■ Right-hand drive

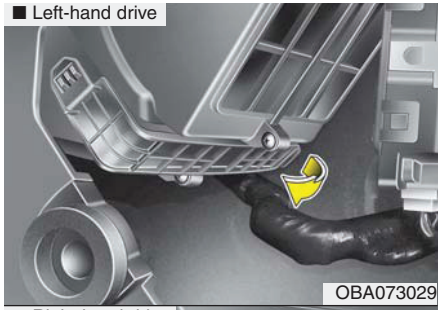


OBA073032R

Filter replacement

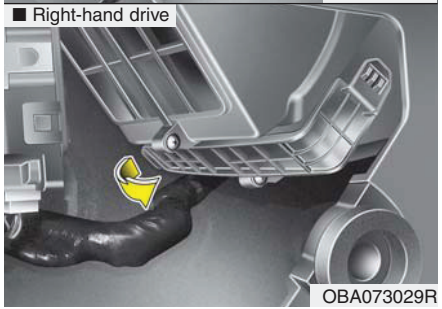
1. With the glove box opened, push in both sides of the glove box as shown. This will ensure that the glove box stopper pins will get released from its holding location allowing the glove box to hang.

■ Left-hand drive



OBA073029

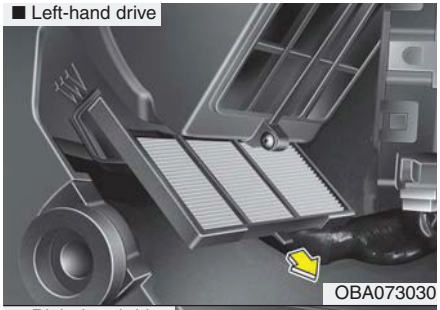
■ Right-hand drive



OBA073029R

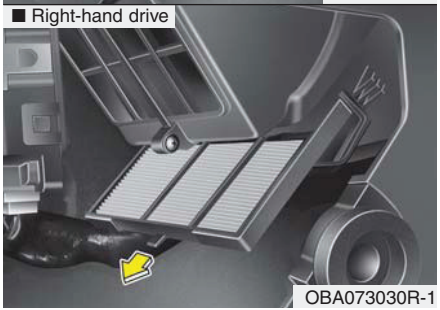
2. Remove the climate control air filter cover.

■ Left-hand drive



OBA073030

■ Right-hand drive



OBA073030R-1

3. Pull out the air filter

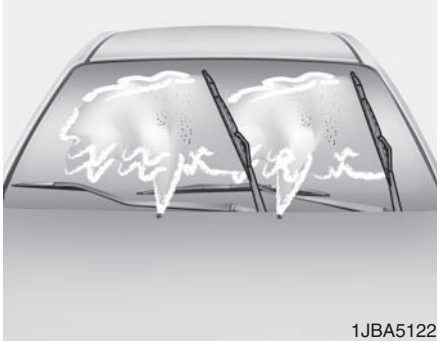
OBA073031

4. Replace the climate control air filter.
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

✻ NOTICE

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

WIPER BLADES


1JBA5122

Blade inspection

✻ NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Blade replacement

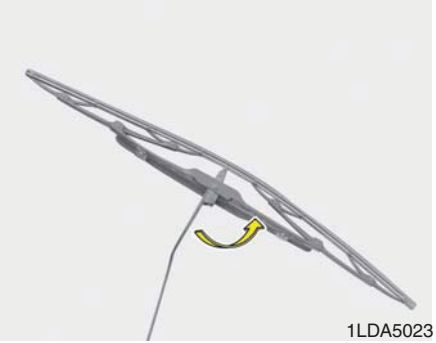
When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.



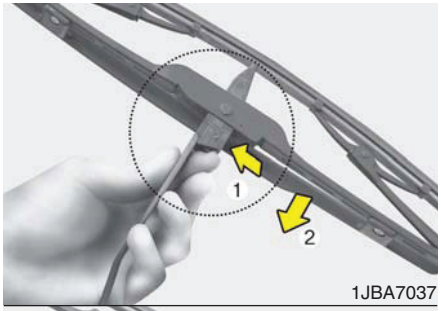
Front windshield wiper blade

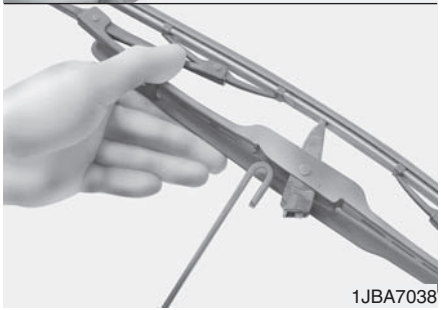
Type A

1. Raise the wiper arm and rotate the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

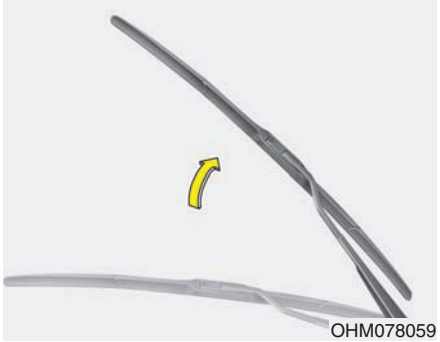
⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.





2. Compress the clip (1) and slide the blade assembly downward (2).
3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install a blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
5. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

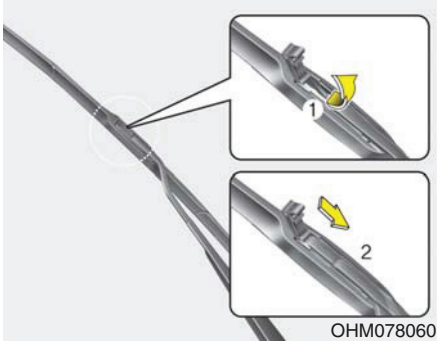


Type B

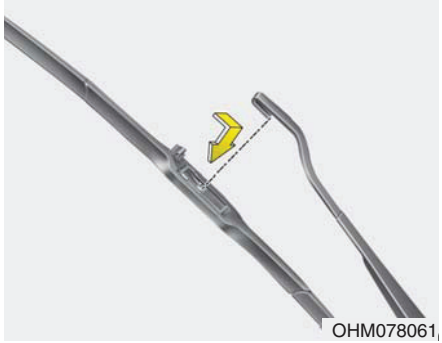
1. Raise the wiper arm.

⚠ CAUTION

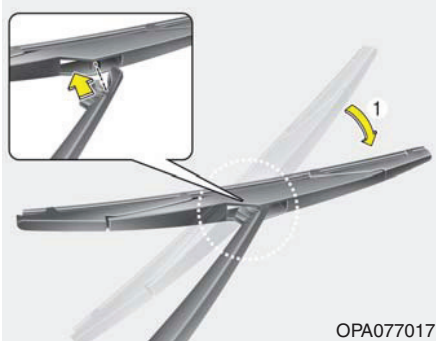
Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.



2. Lift up the wiper blade clip (1). Then pull down the blade assembly (2) and remove it.

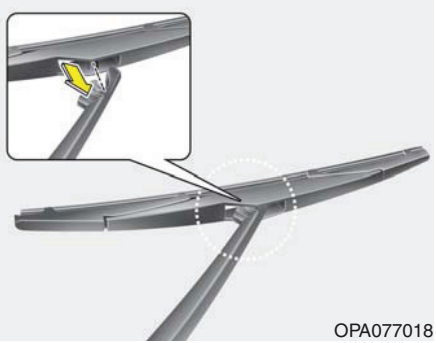


3. Install a new blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
4. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.



Rear window wiper blade (if equipped)

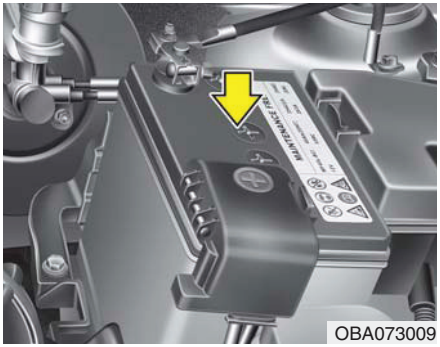
1. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.
2. Slightly rotate the wiper blade assembly (1) and pull it out.



3. Install a new blade assembly by inserting the center part into the slot on the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
4. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, we recommend that the wiper blade be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

BATTERY


OBA073009

For best battery service

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:

Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.

Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.

Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of reach of children.

Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

(Continued)

(Continued)

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.**
- **NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.**
- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the ignition switch is in the ON position.**

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- ***Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.***
- ***Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.***

✻ NOTICE

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

■ Example

OJD072039

✻ The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Battery capacity label

1. CMF65L-BCI : HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. 12V : Nominal voltage
3. 60Ah(20HR) : Nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. 92RC : Nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. 550CCA : Cold-test current (in amperes by SAE)
6. 440A : Cold-test current (in amperes by EN)

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

⚠ WARNING - Recharging battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- **The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.**
- **Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.**
- **Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).**
- **Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.**
- **Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.**

1. **Turn off the battery charger main switch.**
2. **Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.**
3. **Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.**
- **The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.**

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window (See chapter 4)
- Climate control system (See chapter 4)
- Audio (See chapter 4)

TIRES AND WHEELS

Tire care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. “Cold Tires” means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (one mile).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

For recommended inflation pressure refer to “Tire and wheels” in chapter 8.

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Tire underinflation

Severe underinflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.*
- *Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.*

⚠ CAUTION

- *Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be underinflated.*
- *Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.*

⚠ WARNING - Tire inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

⚠ CAUTION - Tire pressure

Always observe the following:

- *Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (one mile) since startup.)*
- *Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.*
- *Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.*
- *Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.*

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more.

Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

How to check

Use a good quality gage to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gage firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gage. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

⚠ WARNING

- **Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.**
- **Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.**
- **Worn tires can cause accidents. Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.**
- **Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. HYUNDAI recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.**

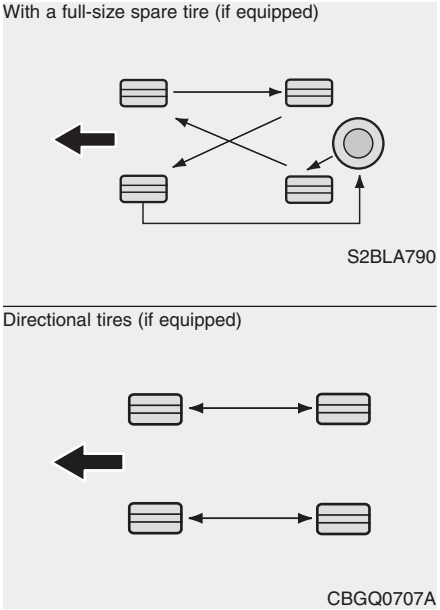
Tire rotation

To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

Refer to “Tire and wheels” in chapter 8.



Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

✻ NOTICE

Rotate radial tires that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.**
- **Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.**

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

⚠ CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tire replacement

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

⚠ WARNING - Replacing tires

To reduce the chance or serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tire failure or loss of vehicle control:

- **Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tires. This can lead to uneven wear and tire failure.**
- **When replacing tires, never mix radial and bias-ply tires on the same car. You must replace all tires (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tires.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Using tires and wheel other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.**
- **Wheels that do not meet HYUNDAI's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.**
- **The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. Tire size can affect wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) (if equipped) to work irregularly.**

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

⚠ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

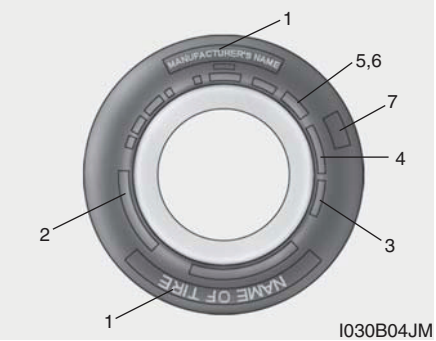
Tire traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road, to reduce the possibility of losing control.

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.



Tire sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your vehicle. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

165/60R14 64T

165 - Tire width in millimeters.

60 - Aspect ratio. The tire's chapter height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

14 - Rim diameter in inches.

64 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

T - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this chapter for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

5.0JX14

5.0 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

14 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tire. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
Z	Above 240 km/h (149 mph)

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1613 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2013.

⚠ WARNING - Tire age

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tires generally be replaced after six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by not climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this Warning can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric are in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicles may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tires ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠ WARNING - Tire temperature

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Low aspect ratio tire (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tires, the aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tires.

⚠ **CAUTION**

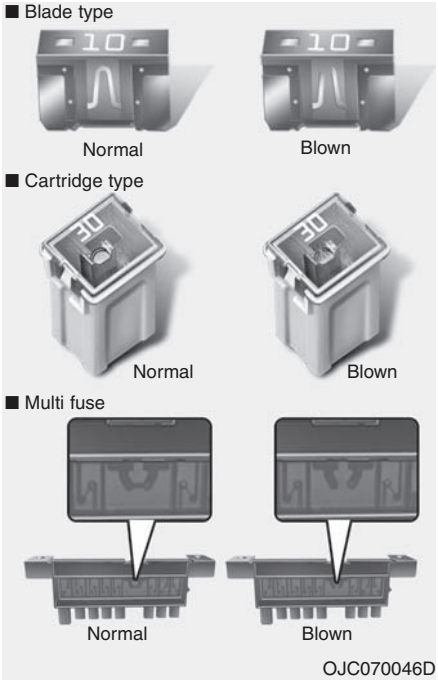
Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tire of the low aspect ratio tire is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

- ***When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tires and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tires and wheels.***
- ***When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive slowly so that the tires and wheels are not damaged.***
- ***If the tire is impacted, we recommend that you inspect the tire condition or contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***
- ***To prevent damage to the tire, inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000km.***

⚠ **CAUTION**

- ***It is not easy to recognize the tire damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tire damage, even though you cannot see the tire damage with your own eyes, have the tire checked or replaced because the tire damage may cause air leakage from the tire.***
- ***If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.***
- ***You can find out the tire information on the tire sidewall.***

FUSES



A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will melt.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

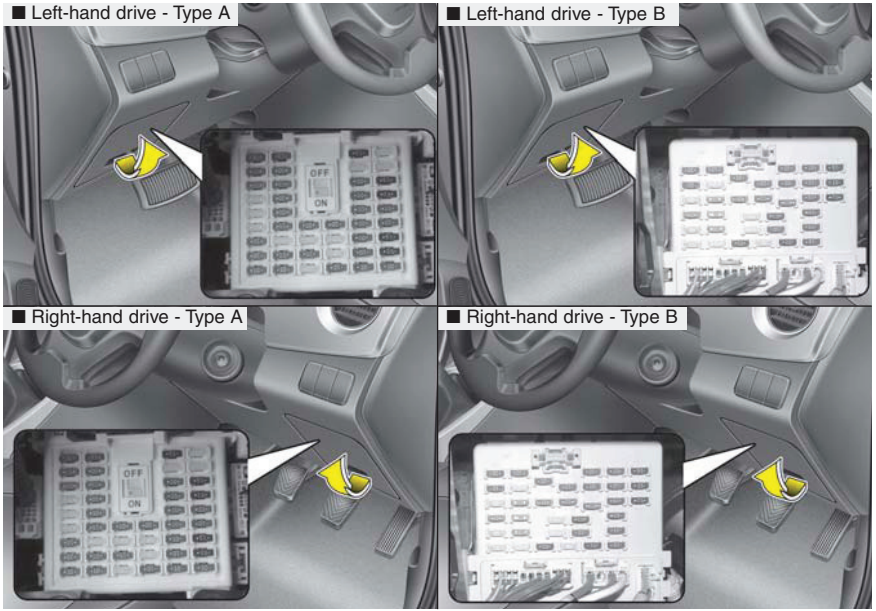
Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and fusible link for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING - Fuse replacement

- **Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.**
- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.**
- **Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.**

⚠ CAUTION

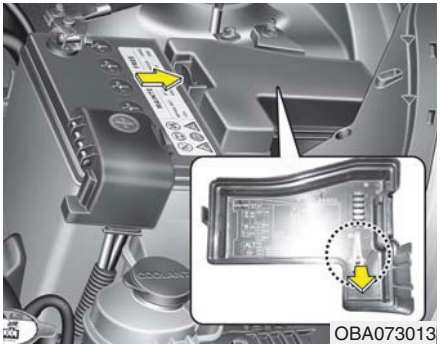
Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.



OBA073011/OBA073011IN/OBA073011L/OBA073011R

Instrument panel fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.



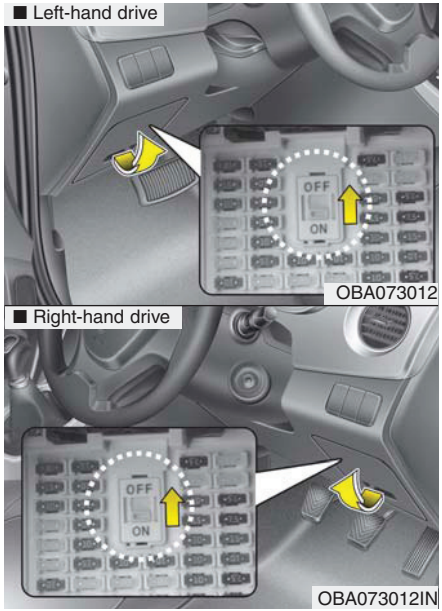
OBA073013

3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Remove and check the suspected fuse; replace it if it is blown.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse block in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.



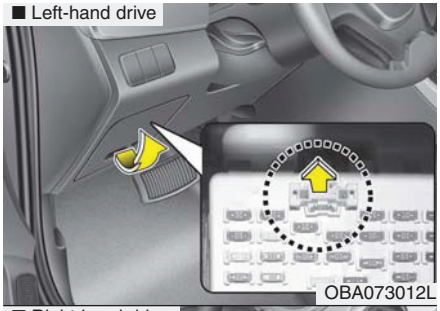
Fuse switch (for Type A)

Always, put the fuse switch at the ON position.

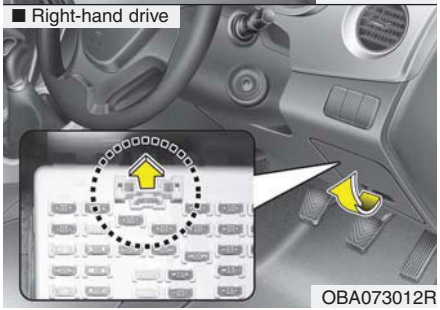
If you move the switch to the OFF position, some items must be reset and remote key or smart key may not work properly.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Always place the fuse switch in the ON position while driving the vehicle. If the switch is in the OFF position, a warning will appear on the instrument cluster. (Refer to "Instrument Cluster" in chapter 4.)***
- ***The theft alarm system will not activate with the fuse switch in the OFF position.***



OBA073012L



OBA073012R

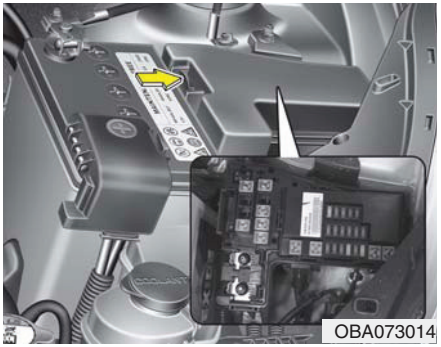
Memory fuse (for Type B)

Your vehicle is equipped with the memory fuse to prevent battery discharge if your vehicle is parked without being operated for prolonged periods. Use the following procedures before parking the vehicle for prolonged periods.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Turn off the headlights and tail lights.
3. Open the driver's side panel cover and pull up the memory fuse.

✻ NOTICE

- **If the memory fuse is pulled up from the fuse panel, the warning chime, audio, clock and interior lamps, etc., will not operate. Some items must be reset after replacement. Refer to "Battery" in this chapter.**
- **Even though the memory fuse is pulled up, the battery can still be discharged by operation of the headlights or other electrical devices.**


OBA073014

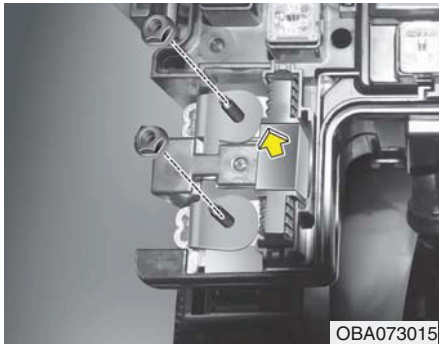
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse box cover by pressing the tap and pulling the cover up.
3. Remove and check the suspected fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

After checking the fuse box in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse box cover. If not, electrical failures may occur from water leaking in.



Main fuse (multi fuse)

If the main fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
3. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

✻ NOTICE

If the main fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

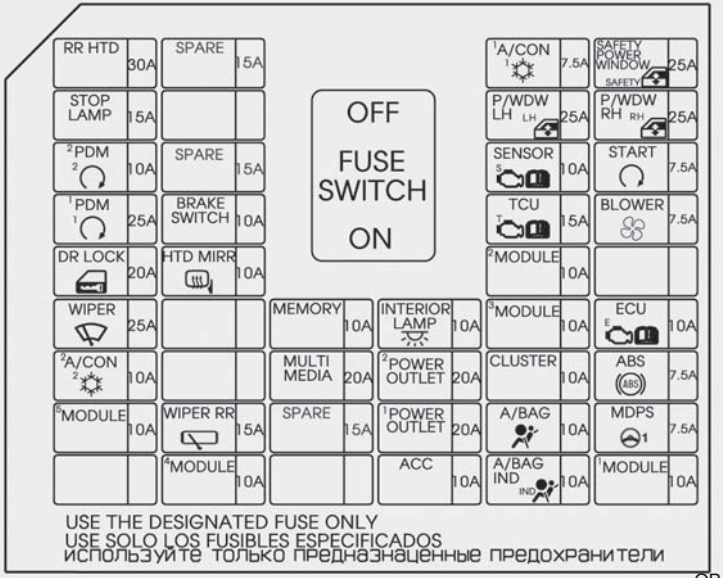
■ Left-hand drive

OBA073016

■ Right-hand drive

OBA073016IN

■ Type A



OBA073041R

Fuse/relay panel description

Instrument panel fuse panel

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing the \fuse/relay name and capacity.

✻ NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
RR HTD	RR HTD	30A	RR HTD Relay
A/CON 1	1	7.5A	A/C Control Module (Auto)
SAFETY POWER WINDOW	SAFETY	25A	Driver Safety Power Window Module
STOP LAMP	STOP LAMP	15A	Stop Signal Electronic Module, Data Link Connector
P/WDW LH	LH	25A	Power Window Main Switch, Driver Safety Power Window Module (LHD), Passenger Power Window Switch (RHD)
P/WDW RH	RH	25A	Power Window Main Switch, Driver Safety Power Window Module (RHD), Passenger Power Window Switch (LHD)
PDM 2	2	10A	Smart Key Control Module, Start/Stop Button Switch
SENSOR	S	10A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Vacuum Pump Relay)
START		7.5A	B/Alarm Relay, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Start Relay), PCM, Smart Key Control Module, Transaxle Range Switch
PDM 1	1	25A	Smart Key Control Module
BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	10A	Smart Key Control Module, Stop Lamp Switch
TCU	T	15A	A/T : Transaxle Range Switch, Pulse Generator 'A'/'B' M/T : Vehicle Speed Sensor, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (F34)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
BLOWER		7.5A	PCM, A/C Control Module, Electronic A/C Compressor, Blower Switch, Blower Resistor
DR LOCK		20A	Door Lock/Unlock Relay, T/Gate Unlock Relay, Crash Door Unlock Unit
HTD MIRR		10A	PCM, A/C Control Module, Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror
MODULE 2	2 MODULE	10A	Stop Lamp Switch, Crash Pad Switch, Rear Parking Assist, Rear Parking Assist Sensor (Center) LH/RHSensor LH/RH
WIPER		25A	Front Wiper Motor, Multifunction Switch
MEMORY	MEMORY	10A	Data Link Connector, Digital Clock, Instrument Cluster, BCM, Tire Pressure Motoring Module, A/C Control Module, Crash Door Unlock Unit, Audio
INTERIOR LAMP		10A	Luggage Lamp, Room Lamp
MODULE 3	3 MODULE	10A	E/R Junction Box (Multipurpose Check Connector), A/C Control Module
ECU	E	10A	PCM, Smart Key Control Module, Alternator (G3LA/G4LA)
A/CON 2	2	10A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Blower Relay), A/C Control Module
MULTI MEDIA	MULTI MEDIA	20A	Auido
POWER OUTLET 2	2 POWER OUTLET	20A	Rear Power Outlet

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	10A	Instrument Cluster
ABS	ABS	7.5A	ESP Control Module
MODULE 5	5 MODULE	10A	-
WIPER RR		15A	Rear Wiper Motor, Multifunction Switch
POWER OUTLET 1	1 POWER OUTLET	20A	Power Outlet
A/BAG		10A	SRS Control Module
MDPS	1	7.5A	MDPS Unit
MODULE 4	4 MODULE	10A	BCM, Smart Key Control Module
ACC	ACC	10A	BCM, Smart Key Control Module, Digital Clock, Auido, Power Outside Mirror Switch
A/BAG IND	IND	10A	Instrument Cluster
MODULE 1	1 MODULE	10A	BCM, SBR Indicator

■ Left-hand drive

OBA073016

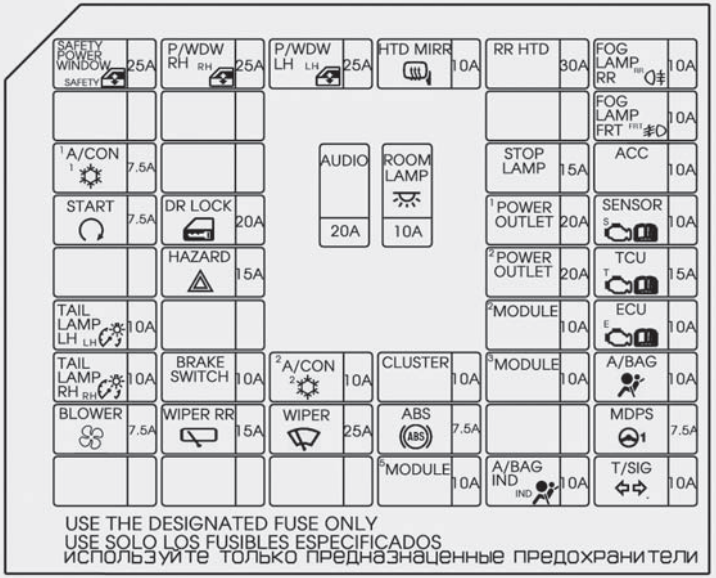
■ Right-hand drive

OBA073016IN

Instrument panel fuse panel

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing the \fuse/relay name and capacity.

■ Type B



OBA073039R

✻ NOTICE

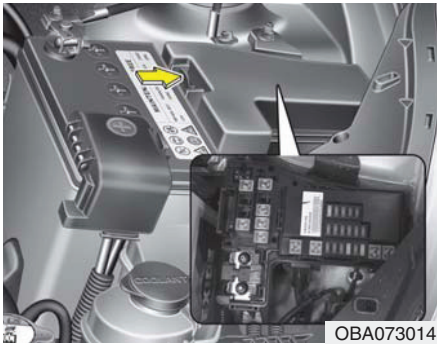
Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
ROOM LAMP		10A	Luggage Lamp, Room Lamp
AUDIO	AUDIO	20A	Auido
RR HTD	RR HTD	30A	RR HTD Relay
A/CON 1	1	7.5A	A/C Control Module (Auto)
SAFETY POWER WINDOW	SAFETY	25A	Driver Safety Power Window Module
STOP LAMP	STOP LAMP	15A	Stop Signal Electronic Module, Data Link Connector
P/WDW LH	LH	25A	Power Window Main Switch, Driver Safety Power Window Module (LHD), Passenger Power Window Switch (RHD)
P/WDW RH	RH	25A	Power Window Main Switch, Driver Safety Power Window Module (RHD), Passenger Power Window Switch (LHD)
SENSOR	S	10A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Vacuum Pump Relay)
START		7.5A	B/Alarm Relay, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Start Relay), PCM, Smart Key Control Module, Transaxle Range Switch
BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	10A	Smart Key Control Module, Stop Lamp Switch
TCU	T	15A	A/T : Transaxle Range Switch, Pulse Generator 'A'/'B' M/T : Vehicle Speed Sensor, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (F34)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
BLOWER		7.5A	PCM, A/C Control Module, Electronic A/C Compressor, Blower Switch, Blower Resistor
DR LOCK		20A	Door Lock/Unlock Relay, T/Gate Unlock Relay, Crash Door Unlock Unit
HTD MIRR		10A	PCM, A/C Control Module, Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror
MODULE 2	2 MODULE	10A	Stop Lamp Switch, Crash Pad Switch, Rear Parking Assist, Rear Parking Assist Sensor (Center) LH/RHSensor LH/RH
WIPER		25A	Front Wiper Motor, Multifunction Switch
MODULE 3	3 MODULE	10A	E/R Junction Box (Multipurpose Check Connector), A/C Control Module
ECU	E	10A	PCM, Smart Key Control Module, Alternator (G3LA/G4LA)
A/CON 2	2	10A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Blower Relay), A/C Control Module
POWER OUTLET 2	2 POWER OUTLET	20A	Rear Power Outlet
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	10A	Instrument Cluster
ABS	ABS	7.5A	ESP Control Module
MODULE 5	5 MODULE	10A	-

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
WIPER RR		15A	Rear Wiper Motor, Multifunction Switch
POWER OUTLET 1	1 POWER OUTLET	20A	Power Outlet
A/BAG		10A	SRS Control Module
MDPS	1	7.5A	MDPS Unit
ACC	ACC	10A	BCM, Smart Key Control Module, Digital Clock, Auido, Power Outside Mirror Switch
A/BAG IND	IND	10A	Instrument Cluster
T/SIG		10A	Side Repeater Lamp (LH/RH), Rear Combination Lamp (LH/RH)



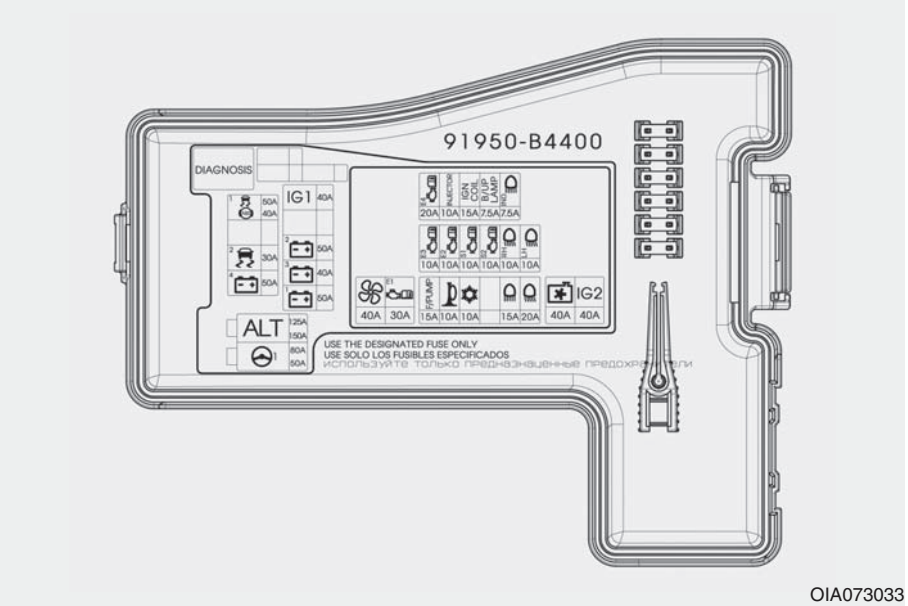
OBA073014

Engine compartment fuse panel

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

✻ NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.



OIA073033

Engine compartment main fuse panel

	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE	MDPS	1	80A	MDPS Unit
	ALT	ALT	125A (150A)	Alternator, Fuse - F3 / F4 / F6, PCB Fuse & Relay Box
FUSE	B+4	4	50A	Smart Junction Box (Fuse : F1 / F2)
	ESP 2	2	30A	ESP Control Module, Multipurpose Check Connector
	ESP 1	1	50A	ESP Control Module
	B+1	1	50A	Smart Junction Box (T/Sig Sound Relay, Fuse : F10, ARISU-LT1, IPS 3)
	B+3	3	40A	Smart Junction Box (Power Window Relay, Fuse : F4, ARISU-LT2, IPS 5)
	B+2	2	50A	Smart Junction Box (Fuse : F5 / F9 / F13 / F14 / F17, Leak Current Autocut Device Fuse : F23 / F24 / F29)
	IG1	IG1	40A	W/O Button Start : Ignition Switch With Button Start : PDM Relay Box (IG1 / ACC Relay)
	FRT WIPER		7.5A	PCM, Front Wiper Motor, Multifunction Switch
	BLOWER		40A	Blower Relay
	ECU1	E1	30A	Engine Control Relay, Fuse : F25 / F26

	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	F/PUMP	F/PUMP	15A	F/Pump 1 Relay
	HORN		10A	Horn Relay, B/Alarm Horn Relay
	A/CON		10A	A/CON Relay
	VACUUM PUMP	VACUUM PUMP	20A	Vacuum Pump Relay
	HEADLAMP DIPPED BEAM		15A	Headlamp High Beam
	HEADLAMP HIGH BEAM		20A	Headlamp Low Beam
	C/FAN		40A	C/FAN LO Relay, C/FAN HI Relay
	IG2	IG2	40A	Start Relay, Ignition Switch (W/O Button Start), PDM Relay Box (IG2 Relay) (With Button Start)
	ECU3	E3	10A	PCM
	ECU2	E2	10A	B3LA : PCM, Shut Off Valve #1/#2
	SENSOR	S1	10A	C/FAN LO Relay, C/FAN HI Relay, A/CON Relay, Start Relay (G3LA, With ISG), PCM, Oil Control Valve #1/#2 (IN/EX), Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Camshaft Position Sensor #1/#2 (IN/EX)
	SENSOR2	S2	10A	G3LA/G4LA : PCM

	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	HEADLAMP DIPPED BEAMS	LH	10A	Head Lamp LH
	HEADLAMP DIPPED BEAMS	RH	10A	Head Lamp RH
	ECU4	E4	20A	Not Used
	INJECTOR	INJECTOR	10A	PCM, Immobilizer Module, F/Pump 1 Relay G3LA : Injector #1/#2/#3, G4LA : Injector #1/#2/#3/#4 B3LA : Injector #1/#2/#3 (GSL), Injector #1/#2/#3 (LPI), Crash Pad Switch
	IGN COIL	IGN COIL	15A	G3LA/B3LA : Ignition Coil #1/#2/#3, Condenser G4LA : Ignition Coil
	B/UP LAMP	B/UP LAMP	7.5A	A/T : PCM, Transaxle Range Switch, BCM, Instrument Cluster, Rear Combination Lamp LH/RH M/T : Back-Up Lamp Switch, Smart Junction Box (Fuse : F15)
	HEADLAMP HI INDICATOR	IND	7.5A	Instrument Cluster, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Head Lamp (H) Relay)

LIGHT BULBS

Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

After heavy driving, rain or washing headlight and taillight lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Prior to replacing a light, depress the foot brake, move the shift lever into the P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle), apply the parking brake, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, and take the key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.**
- **Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.**

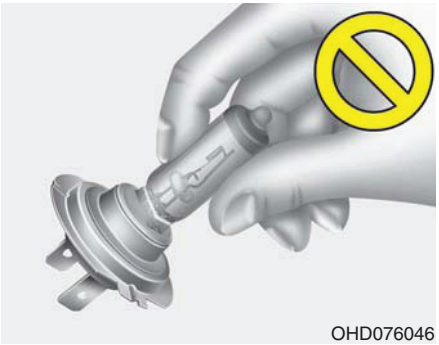
⚠ CAUTION

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

OBA073018

Headlight, position light, turn signal light, and front fog light bulb replacement

(1) Headlight (Low/High)
(2) Parking(Position) light
(3) Front turn signal light
(4) Front fog light / Daytime running light (if equipped)


OHD076046

⚠ WARNING - Halogen bulbs

- **Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.**
- **Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.**

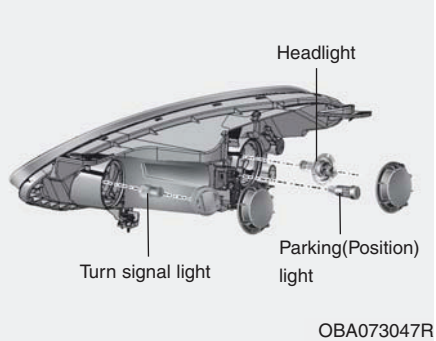
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**

✻ NOTICE

If the headlight aiming adjustment is necessary after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



Headlight (Low/High)

1. Open the hood.
2. Remove the headlight bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Disconnect the headlight bulb socket-connector.
4. Unsnap the headlight bulb retaining wire by depressing the end and pushing it upward.
5. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly.
6. Install a new headlight bulb and snap the headlight bulb retaining wire into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.
7. Connect the headlight bulb socket connector.
8. Install the headlight bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

Turn signal light

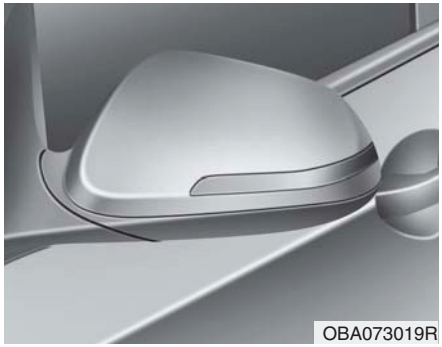
1. Remove the turn signal light bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
2. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
3. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
4. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
5. Install the turn signal light bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

Parking(Position) light

1. Remove the socket from the assembly by pulling it straight out.
2. Remove the bulb from the socket by pulling it out.
3. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket.
4. Install the socket in the assembly by pushing it in.

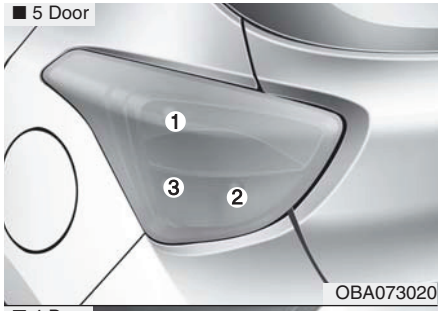
Front fog light bulb replacement

1. Reach your hand into the back of the front bumper.
2. Disconnect the power connector from the socket.
3. Remove the bulb-socket from the housing by turning the socket counter-clockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the housing.
4. Install the new bulb-socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the housing. Push the socket into the housing and turn the socket clockwise.
5. Connect the power connector to the socket.
6. Reinstall the front bumper under cover.



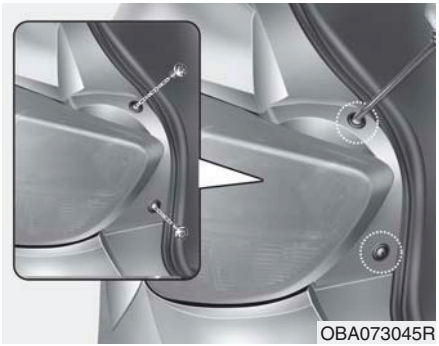
Side repeater light bulb replacement

If the light bulb does not operate, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

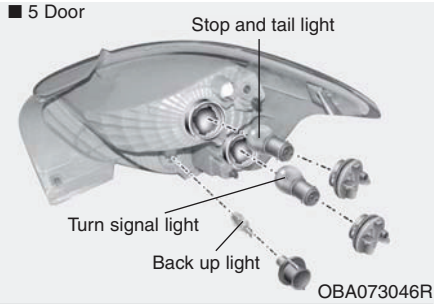


Rear combination light bulb replacement

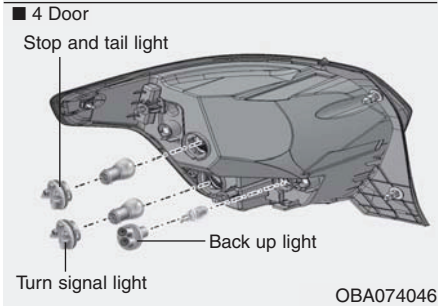
(1) Stop and tail light
(2) Back up light
(3) Rear turn signal light


OBA073045R

1. Open the tailgate/trunk.
2. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
3. Remove the rear combination light assembly from the body of the vehicle.



OBA073046R



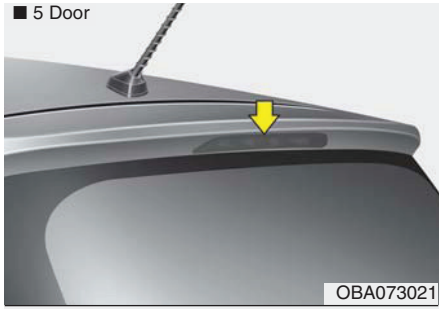
OBA074046

4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counter-clockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Rear fog light bulb replacement (if equipped)

If the light does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

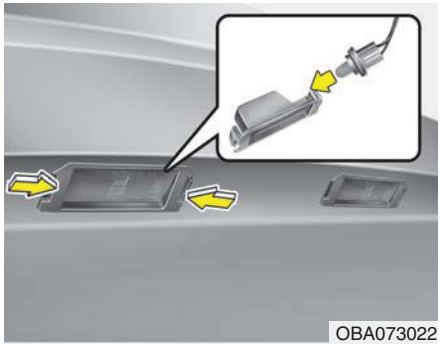
■ 5 Door



■ 4 Door

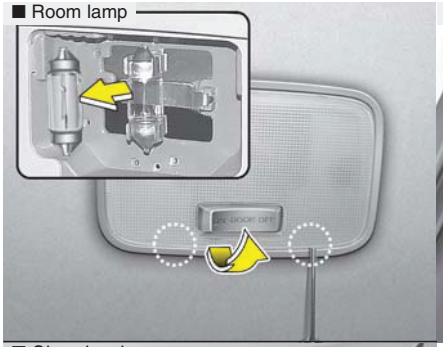
High mounted stop light replacement

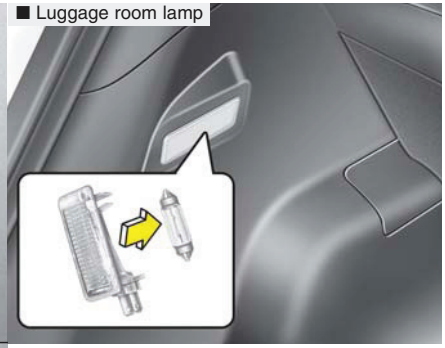
If the light does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

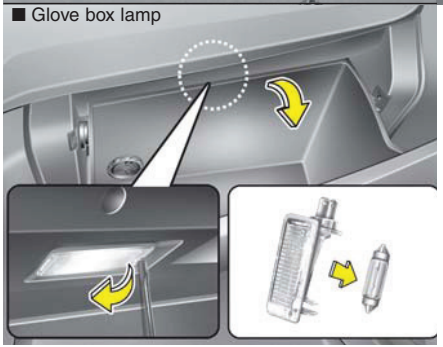


License plate light bulb replacement

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, remove the light assembly from the body of the vehicle by prying the housing and pulling the assembly out.
2. Separate the socket and the lens part by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
5. Reassemble the socket and the housing part.
6. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.







OTD079037/OBA073024/OBA073023

Interior light bulb replacement

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

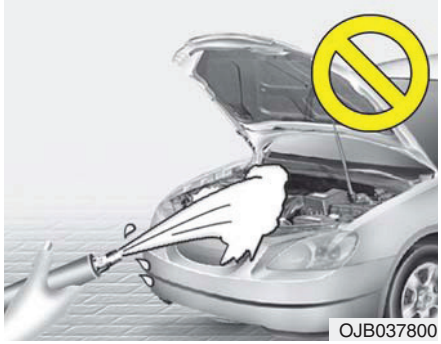
After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.

⚠ WARNING - Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.



OJB037800

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.***
- ***Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.***

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.***
- ***Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.***

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

✻ NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminum wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produces cars of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your car are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the car.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your car is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surfaces with moisture that slowly evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil from contacting the dashboard because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the dashboard, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions for the proper way to clean vinyl.

⚠ CAUTION

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

⚠ CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service Passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems which are as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control System

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions following to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING - Fire

A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engine.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of gasoline, it could cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Specifications & Consumer information

DIMENSIONS 8-2
ENGINE 8-2
BULB WATTAGE. 8-2
TIRES AND WHEELS 8-3
RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND
CAPACITIES 8-4
• Recommended SAE viscosity number 8-5
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN). 8-6
VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL 8-6
TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL . . . 8-7
ENGINE NUMBER 8-7
AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL 8-7

DIMENSIONS

Item	mm (in)
Overall length	3995 (157.3)*1 /3765 (148.2)*2
Overall width	1660 (65.4)*1 *2
Overall height	1520 (59.8)*1 *2
Front tread	1479 (58.2)
Rear tread	1493 (58.8)
Wheelbase	2425 (95.5)*1 *2

*1 : 4 Door

*2 : 5 Door

ENGINE

Item		1.0 Kappa	1.2 Kappa
Displacement	cc (cu. in)	997 (60.8)	1,248 (76.2)
Bore x Stroke	mm (in.)	71.0x84.0 (2.8x3.3)	71.0x78.8 (2.8x3.1)
Firing order		1-2-3	1-3-2-4
No. of cylinders		3	4

BULB WATTAGE

Light Bulb		Wattage
Front	Headlights (High/Low)	60/55
	Front turn signal light	21
	Parking(Position) light	5
	Front fog light*	35
	Side repeater light*	5
	Daytime running light*	21
Rear	Stop and tail light	21/5
	Back-up light	16
	Rear turn signal light	21
	Rear fog light*	21
	High mounted stop light*	5
Interior	License plate light	5
	Room lamp	8
	Luggage room lamp*	8
	Glove box lamp*	5

* : If equipped

TIRES AND WHEELS

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure kPa (psi)				Wheel lug nut torque kg•m (lb•ft, N•m)
			Normal load		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	165/65R14	5.0J×14	230 (33)	230 (33)	250 (36)	250 (36)	9~11 (65~79, 88~107)

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant			Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill)	1.0L		3.0 *l* (3.16 US qt.)	API Service SM or above, ILSAC GF-4 or above
	1.2L		3.6 *l* (3.8 US qt.)	
Manual transaxle fluid	1.0L/1.2L		1.9 ~ 2.0 *l* (2.0 ~ 2.1 US qt.)	API Service GL-4, SAE 75W/85 (HYUNDAI genuine transaxle fluid)
Automatic transaxle fluid	1.0L		5.7 *l* (6.02 US qt.)	DIAMOND ATF SP-III, SK ATF SP-III
	1.2L		6.1 *l* (6.44 US qt.)	
Coolant	1.0L	M/T*3	4.6 *l* (4.86 US qt.)	MIXTURE, Antifreeze with water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)
		A/T*4	4.8 *l* (5.07 US qt.)	
	1.2L	M/T*3	5.1 *l* (5.38 US qt.)	
		A/T*4	5.2 *l* (5.49 US qt.)	
Brake/Clutch fluid			0.7~0.8 *l* (0.7~0.8 US qt.)	FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4
Fuel			43 *l* (11.4 US gal.)	-

*1 Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

*2 Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

*3 M/T : Manual transaxle

*4 A/T : Automatic transaxle

Recommended SAE viscosity number

⚠ CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operation (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather.

Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

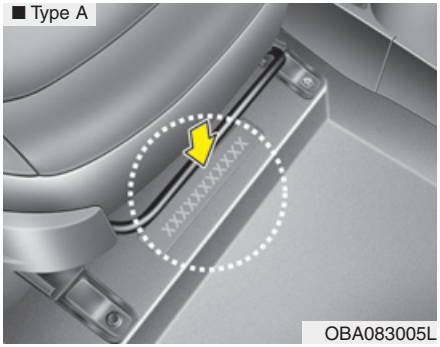
Temperature										
	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Gasoline Engine Oil *1								20W-50		
							15W-40			
						10W-30				
					5W-20*2, 5W-30					

*1. For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-20 (API SM / ILSAC GF-4). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

*2. For middle East, do not use engine oil of viscosity grade SAE 5W-20.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

■ Type A

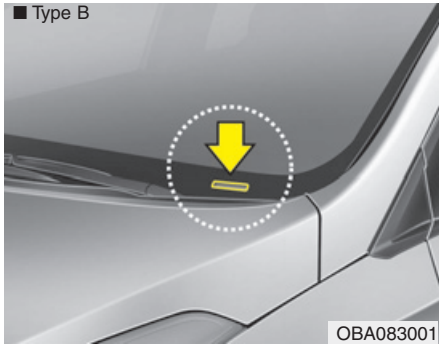


OBA083005L

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched below the passenger's(or driver's) seat.

■ Type B



OBA083001

The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL

OBA083002

The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

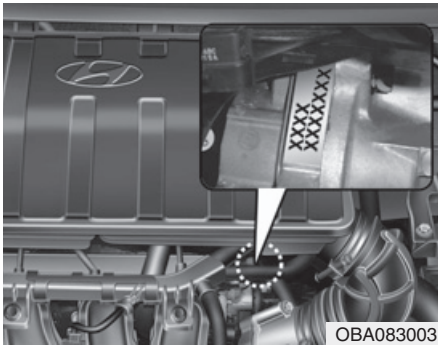
TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL

OBA073010

The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

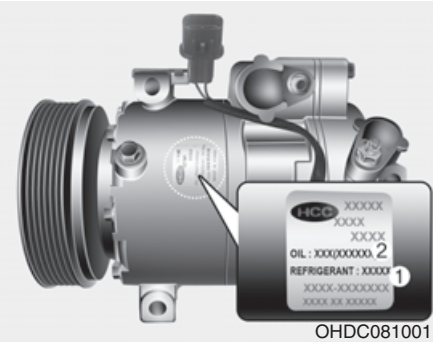
ENGINE NUMBER



OBA083003

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL



OHDC081001

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).